



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

23.450

G R A D A T I O N
EDITED BY
J. W. SCUDDER



unc T 918.93.450



044 097 058 317

Harvard College Library



By Exchange

Howard C Dailey

GRADATIM

An Easy Latin Translation Book for Beginners

BY

H. R. HEATLEY, M.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER AT HILLBROW SCHOOL, RUGBY

AND

H. N. KINGDON, M.A.

HEAD MASTER OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL, DORCHESTER

REVISED BY

J. W. SCUDDER, M. A.

LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

•

Boston

ALLYN AND BACON

1893

✓ Educ T 918.93.450

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE, FROM
BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
JAN 23 1933

Copyright, 1889
BY ALLYN AND BACON

University Press:
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE

PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

THE authors of *Gradatim* evidently did not expect their book to be immediately followed by Caesar or Nepos. This is apparent from their meagre treatment of the Subjunctive, and from the omission of important grammatical points like the Ablative Absolute. In preparing an American edition, we have taken from Ritchie's *Fabulae Faciles* twenty-five pages of Latin stories which abundantly illustrate the omitted points, and which will make the transition to Caesar or Nepos easy and natural.

Conditional sentences have not been treated, because it seems better to defer them till the pupil shall begin Cicero, where he first finds them in frequent use.

In revising *Gradatim*, the original has been altered as little as possible. A few terms have been changed, and the orthography has been made to conform to that of the best American school grammars.

In the first third of the book, all long vowels have been marked ; in the remainder, we mark them only in new words and in those likely to be mispronounced. This plan allows a thorough drill at the beginning, and then requires the

pupil to rely mainly on himself. In this way also the attention is more effectively called to exceptional words and syllables, than if the long vowels were marked throughout.

We have added a brief Summary of the Cases, with examples, which will not only give the student a clear conception of their relations, but will enable him to fix the use of any case with quickness and certainty.

The Vocabulary has been entirely rewritten and its scope much enlarged. The more obvious derivation of Latin words has been given, no attempt being made to trace them to primitive roots. Many English derivatives and comparisons between synonyms have been added.

Gradatim may be used with the Grammar as a Beginner's Book, or as supplementary reading to arouse and stimulate the interest of the pupil in his early study of the Latin language. The abundance of reading matter will allow the teacher to choose from the stories such as will best serve his particular purpose. Excellent results have already been obtained from the use of the original book in preparatory schools. It is hoped that the revision will tend to increase its usefulness, and aid in making the first year's work less arduous for the teacher and more interesting to the pupil.

THE ALBANY ACADEMY,
August, 1889.

PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

MOST practical teachers must feel that, unless they are prepared to devote an unreasonably long period to Grammar before beginning translation at all, their pupils have to face difficulties of Accidence and Syntax for which they are quite unprepared. On the other hand, no boy believes he is learning a *language* until he has begun translation, and experience has shown, that, though he has learned Latin for only a few days, he may attempt translation with success, if it is specially prepared for him. In the early part of this book an attempt has been made to compose easy sentences so as to form connected stories, and at the same time to introduce gradually, and after due explanation, such grammatical points as are best adapted for beginners.

The writing of the early stories has not been an easy task ; but the writers hope that, while often forced to sacrifice style to considerations of practical utility, they have avoided using words and constructions which have not the sanction of classical authority.

As an additional help the experiment has been tried of at first writing the Latin in English order, but this arrangement has been abandoned as soon as possible.

Grammatical rules and explanations in a very simple form have been interspersed among the stories.

The writers have to thank friends, both in Rugby and elsewhere, for many useful hints and corrections.

RUGBY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PRONUNCIATION	I
DECLENSION	2
CONJUGATION	4
SUBJECT AND PREDICATE	5
TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE VERBS	7
ADJECTIVES	9
APPOSITION	11
Stories for Translation	12-15
QUESTIONS	16
PREPOSITIONS	17
Stories for Translation	18-22
ORDER OF WORDS	22
PARTITIVE GENITIVE	23
Stories for Translation	24-28
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	29
Stories for Translation	30-34
COMPARISON	34
TIME	35
Stories for Translation	36-41
RELATIVE PRONOUNS	41
ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE	43
Stories for Translation	44-49
DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES	49
DATIVE WITH VERBS	50
PLACE	51
Stories for Translation	52-58

	PAGE
FINITE AND INFINITE VERBS	58
THE INFINITIVE MOOD	59
SPACE	60
Stories for Translation	61-66
DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE	66
QUALITY	67
Stories for Translation	68-74
PARTICIPLES	74
PRICE AND VALUE	75
Stories for Translation	76-81
DEPONENT VERBS	81
ABLATIVE AFTER VERBS	82
Stories for Translation	83-88
GERUNDS AND SUPINES	88
Stories for Translation	90-95
IMPERSONAL VERBS	96
Stories for Translation	97-103
THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	103
Stories for Translation	106-111
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	111
Stories for Translation	113-118
ACCUSATIVE WITH THE INFINITIVE	119
THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD (<i>continued</i>)	121
INDIRECT QUESTIONS	121
Story of the Argonauts	124-129
THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE	129
PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS	131
THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD (<i>continued</i>)	132
Story of the Argonauts (<i>continued</i>)	133-142
Story of Ulysses	143-158
SUMMARY OF THE CASES	159
VOCABULARY	165

GRADATIM.

PRONUNCIATION.

Pronounce —

a long as in *father*.
a short as in *aloof*.
e long as *e* in *they*.
e short as in *when*.
i long as in *ravine*.
i short as in *city*.
i cons. as *y* in *yet*.
o long as in *bone*.
o short as in *obey*.
u long as *oo* in *cool*.
u short as *oo* in *foot*.

Pronounce —

ae as *ai* in *aisle*.
au as *ow* in *shower*.
ei as in *feint*.
eu as in *feud*.
oe as *oy* in *boy*.
ui as *wee* in *sweet*.
c as in *cat*.
g as in *gun*.
s as in *sin*.
v as *w* in *wet*.
ch as *k* in *king*.

A dash (—) placed over a vowel means that it is *long*. In the first fifty stories all long vowels are marked; those not marked are short. After that, the long vowels are, as a rule, marked only in new words.

e. g. (exempli grātiā) = for example.

N. B. (notā bene) = notice.

Sections 1-13 (pages 2-12) require a knowledge of the following: —

- (a) Declensions I. II. { Nouns.
 { Adjectives.
- (b) Personal Pronouns.
- (c) Present { Indicative Active of the First and
 Imperfect { Second Conjugations, and the
 Future Simple { same of the Verb **Sum**.

DECLENSION.

§ 1. NOUNS are the *Names* of Things.

In English we say —

The *wasp* killed the fly.

The boy killed the *wasp*.

In each of the sentences the word “wasp” is unchanged, though in one the wasp *does* the action, in the other the wasp *suffers* the action; the order only has been altered.

In Latin this difference is expressed, not by altering the order, but by changes in the form of the word, called Case-Endings.

NOMINATIVE, **Vespa**, when the wasp *does* the action.

ACCUSATIVE, **Vespam**, when the wasp *suffers* the action.

Vespa muscam necāvit. *The wasp killed the fly.*

Vespam puer necāvit. *The boy killed the wasp.*

Pronouns are the only words in English which have different forms for Nominative and Accusative.

NOMINATIVE, I ; who.

ACCUSATIVE, Me ; whom.

§ 2. Besides the Nominative and Accusative, Latin has three other Cases,

Genitive, Dative, Ablative,

the meaning of which is expressed in English by Prepositions, *of, to, by*, etc.

GENITIVE, **Vespārum**, *of* wasps.

DATIVE, **Vespae**, *to* the wasp.

ABLATIVE, **Vespā**, *by* the wasp.

English has also a special Case-ending ('s) for the Genitive.

The wasp's sting ; *or*

The sting of the wasp.

§ 3. There are thus in Latin five Cases in the Singular, each with its own Ending ; and the same number in the Plural.

There is also another Case, the Vocative, used of the Person Addressed ; but it has always the same form as the Nominative, except in the singular of Nouns in **-us** of Declension II.

To give these changes in the form of a Noun is called *Declining* a Noun.

CONJUGATION.

§ 4. VERBS express Actions.

Actions are done by different Persons: we express this difference in *English* by placing Pronouns before the Verb, sometimes (but not often) altering its form also.

I love, you love, he (or she) loves.

In *Latin* there is a special form for each Person, both in the Singular and the Plural, therefore the Pronoun need not be put in.

Amō, amās, amat.

All Nouns are of the Third Person; if, therefore, a Noun is used, the Verb will be in the Third Person.

Wasps sting.

§ 5. Actions also differ in the time at which they are done; they may be *Present*, *Past*, or *Future*. In *English*, to express this difference, we use other Verbs, called *Auxiliary* or Helping Verbs, though there is also a special form for *Past* time.

PRESENT, I love, am loving, or do love.

PAST, I was loving, used to love, did love, loved.

FUTURE, I shall love.

In Latin there are special *Tense Forms*, to express these differences of time.

PRESENT, *amō*.

PAST, *amābam*.

FUTURE, *amābō*.

To give these special tense forms is called *Conjugating* a Verb.

N. B. In Latin the Present Tense is often used for the sake of greater vividness where in English we use the Past.

Dēnum videt puerum. At length he *saw* the boy.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

§ 6. Sentences are divided into SUBJECT and PREDICATE.

The *Subject* is the Person or Thing talked about.

The *Predicate* is what is said about the Subject.

The Subject may be —

Simple. — One Noun.

Birds sing.

Qualified. — Noun with words added to it to tell you something more about the Subject.

Small birds sing.

Composite. — Two or more Nouns.

Blackbirds and thrushes sing.

The Predicate may be —

One Verb.

Birds sing.

Verb with qualifying word or words.

Birds sing sweetly.

Verb with governed word or words.

Birds sing sweet songs.

In Latin the Subject and Predicate may both be contained in a single word.

Cantamus, we sing.

§ 7. Special attention must be paid in *Latin* to certain RULES, which are not so noticeable in English.

Rule 1. The Verb must be of the same Person and Number as its Nominative.

Corvī cantant, ravens croak.

"*Corvī cantō*" would mean, *ravens I croak*, which would be nonsense.

Exercise 1.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN ONE WORD.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Ridēmus. | 5. Dabant. |
| 2. Ambulābātis. | 6. Erimus. |
| 3. Manēbimus. | 7. Tenētis. |
| 4. Vidēbis.* | 8. Volnerābitis. |

Exercise 2.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. Pueri	manēbant.
2. Servi	ridēbunt.
3. Ego et nūntius	manēbimus.
4. Tū et puella	cantābitis.
5. Taurus	appāret.

INTRANSITIVE.

§ 8. When an action only affects the doer, the Verb is called INTRANSITIVE, because its action does *not pass across* from the doer to anything else.

Maneō, I remain.

TRANSITIVE.

But when an action affects some person or thing besides the doer, the Verb is called TRANSITIVE, because the action *passes across* from the doer to

the other person or thing; and the latter is put into the Accusative Case.

Rule 2. When used *Transitively*, Verbs govern an Accusative Case.

Exercise 3.

1. Periculum vidēbitis.
2. Timēmus lupum.
3. Amicōs advocāmus.
4. Intrō aquam.

Exercise 4.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. Puer	taurum volnerābit.
2. Taurus	volnerat puerum.
3. Magister	puellam docēbit.
4. Fōssae	agrōs terminant.

§ 9. Care must be taken not to confuse the Accusative Case with the Dative. These are easily confused in English, since the Preposition *to*, which is the sign of the *Dative*, is frequently left out.

Rule 3. The Dative is the Case of the Recipient, or the person (or thing) who is interested in an action, but does not actually suffer it.

I give sugar *to the wasp*.

I give *the wasp* sugar.

What I give is sugar; the *wasp* receives it, and is interested in what I do.

Exercise 5.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. Magister	fābulam pueris nārrat.
2. Agricola	dabit pōma amīcis.
3. Advena	puellae cibum praeβet.
4. Fūrtum	dominō appāret.
5. Praefectus	oppidō prae-erat.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 10. An ADJECTIVE is a word added to a Noun to distinguish it from others like it.

In English, Adjectives have only one form.

In Latin, many Adjectives have three Terminations in each Case, one for each of the three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, which are really Adjectives, agree in Latin with the *Thing Possessed*, and are not affected as in *English* by the gender of the *Possessor*.

Taurus volnerāvit suam dominam.

The bull wounded *his* mistress.

Rule 4. An Adjective must be put in the same Gender, Number, and Case, as the Noun it is used with.

Saevus oculus.

Clāra aqua.

Vir est bonus.

In English the Gender of a word is always settled by the *meaning*; but in Latin there is more difficulty, for it is settled generally, not by the meaning, but by the *form* of a word.

Eye is Neuter in English.

Oculus is Masculine in Latin.

Exercise 6.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	
	<i>Copula.</i>	<i>Complement.</i>
1. <i>Templa</i>	<i>sunt</i>	<i>sacra.</i>
2. <i>Agricolae</i>	<i>erant</i>	<i>probi.</i>
3. <i>Servus</i>	<i>est</i>	<i>impiger.</i>

Exercise 7.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. <i>Multae puellae</i>	<i>canōram fistulam amant.</i>
2. <i>Niger servus</i>	<i>timēbat cornigerum taurum.</i>
3. <i>Maestī agricolae</i>	<i>saevum bellum timēbunt.</i>

§ 11. The Genitive Case of a Noun can often be used instead of an Adjective.

My father's gardens. { *Paternī hortī.*
 Patris hortī.

Exercise 8.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.
1. Nūntius deōrum	ad-est.
2. Caesar	castra Britannōrum oppūgnābat.
3. Rīpae rīvī	sunt altae.
4. Verba amicōrum	sunt grāta.
5. Fēminārum ira	est acerba.
6. Ōceanī undae	terram inundābunt.

APPOSITION.

§ 12. **Rule 5.** Words which refer to, or are names of, the same thing, are put into the same Case. These are said to be in **APPOSITION**.

Exercise 9.

1. Verberābō Gāium, malum puerum.
2. Membra Pompēi, servī Āfrī, sunt nigra.
3. Rōmāni oppidum Vēiōs oppūgnābunt.
4. Dabimus argentum poētae, nostrō amicō.

§ 13. The Ablative Case generally qualifies a Verb like an Adverb, and answers the questions, *How? why? when? where?*

He slew him, *with a sword, from hatred, at night, in the street.*

Obs. (1.) The Conjunction *-que*, *and*, cannot stand by itself, but is joined to the end of the word to which it belongs.

Pueri puellaeque.

Pueri et puellae.

(2.) Latin has no Article; therefore, in translating a Noun, think whether you ought to put in *a* or *the* before it or not.

(3.) The Possessive Pronouns *my*, *his*, *their*, etc., are often left out in Latin.

Servi vidēbant dominum.

The slaves saw *their* master.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

1. THE NAUGHTY BOY.

Albertus, ignāvus puer, nōn amābat litterās. Saepe vitābat suum magistrum, et pererrābat agrōs. At saevus taurus habitābat agrōs. Dēmum videt puerum. Primō stat et saevīs oculis lūstrat advenam. Albertus tentat fugam. Tum taurus instat. Mox cornigerum mōnstrum volnerābit tergum miserī puerī.

2. THE DIRTY DITCH.

Forte lāta fōssa, plēna limō et aquā, terminābat agrum. Miser puer appropīnquat locō et temerē mandat sē aquae. Aqua est nōn alta, sed profundus limus cohibet

membra. Taurus videt puerum sed timet periculum aquae. Diū Albertus haeret, et taurus vānā irā lūstrat captivum. At agricola forte intrat agrum. Statim māgnō baculō dēturbat taurum liberat-que puerum.

3. *THE ROTTEN APPLES.*

Carolus, filius impigrī agricolae, bonus erat puer sed amābat malōs amīcōs. Agricola igitur dat puerō calathum plēnum pōmōrum. Calathus continēbat pōma bona, pauca tamen erant putrida. Puer cūrat dōnum diligenter, sed mala pōma maculant bona, et mox cūncta sunt mala. Carolus maestus plōrat adversam fortūnam. Tum agricola ita monet filium. "Mala pōma maculant bona, certē malī amīcī maculābunt bonum puerum."

4. *THE BLACKAMOOR.*

Flōrus, Afer puer, erat servus Titī, Britannicī colōnī (nam Britanni ōlim habēbant servōs). Augustus et Iūlius, filii Titī, saepe ridēbant nigra membra parvi servi. Flōrus aliquandō nōn tenēbat lacrimās. At Titus, vir bonus, forte videt lacrimās, et plēnus irae maculat nigrō limō oculōs et capillōs et membra malōrum puerōrum. Itaque pueri nunquam posthāc ridēbant parvum servum.

5. *THE MISER.*

Plūtus, vir avārus, parat parvam fōssam, atque ibi cēlat multum argentum. Forte servus arābat agrum.

Subitō nūdat latebrās et spoliat argentum. Postrīdiē fūrtum appāret dominō, nam saepe spectābat suum thēsaurum avidis oculis. Miser Plūtus implet terram et caelum querēlis. Subitō Mercurius, fidus deōrum nūntius, adest, et benignē postulat causam lacrimārum. Plūtus igitur ita nārrat malam fortūnam.

6. *THE MISER (Continued).*

“Sum vir egēnus, tamen habēbam parvum thēsaurum; semper servābam meam pecūniam māgnā cūrā. Nunc tamen mihi nihil manet.” At deus mulcet maestum animum viri, et implet fōssam saxīs. Tum ita admonet Plūtum. “Tū quidem semper lūstrābās argentum, nec unquam attrectābās dīvitiās. Dīvitiae nōn prōsunt avārō; saxa igitur tibi supplēbunt locum argenti.”

7. *THE BROKEN DIKE.*

Cimbri habitant miram terram, nam ōceanus saepe inundat tēcta et agrōs agricolārum. Incolae māgnīs fōssīs tumulis-que coercent violentiam undārum; aliquandō tamen aqua dēturbat claustra et vāstat terram. Forte tumulus nōn validus erat; iam parva rīma appāret; mox māgna via patēbit et undae superābunt terram. At parvus puer videt periculum; statim dextrā implet rīmam et coerces aquam.

8. *THE BROKEN DIKE (Continued).*

Diū et cōstanter puer servābat praesidium. Iam membra rigēbant, at parva dextra semper coercēbat aquam. Postridiē agricolae appropinquant locō. Puer frigidus et moribundus dextrā tamen coercet aquam. Celeriter cōfirmant tumulum saxīs, et implent rimam limō. Tum sublevant umerīs puerum recreant-que cibō. Cimbri saepe commemorant tantam cōstantiam, narrant-que suis liberis factum pueri.

9. *THE PIPER'S SLAVE.*

Carolus, puer inhonestus, erat servus Clōdī, viri honesti. Clōdius erat peritus fistulā et saepe dēlectābat amicōs canōris sonis; at puer nōn amābat fistulam, sed saepe erat molestus dominō. Forte agricola, vicinus Clōdī, celebrat nūptiās filiae, vocat-que et dominum et servum. Cēna erat cōpiōsa; mēnsa vix sustinēbat māgnū cāseum; hic erant ōva, illic pōma; at porculus praecipuē dēlectābat oculōs convīvārum.

10. *THE PIPER'S SLAVE (Continued).*

Convivae cupidē expectant epulās; mox cēnābunt splendidē. Intereā saltant, et dominus Caroli cantat fistulā. At puer avidis oculis lūstrat mēnsam et videt porculum. Raptim tenet praedam dextrā, et frūstrā tentat fugam. At Clōdius occupat fugitivum; recūperat praedam; verberat baculō tergum malī servi. Inde Carolus maestus et ieiūnus dat poenās malī facti.

QUESTION.

§ 14. To turn a simple STATEMENT into a QUESTION, in English place the Nominative after its Verb.

Statement, *You are happy.*

Question, *Are you happy?*

Sometimes *Interrogative words* are used as well.

Why are you happy?

In Latin *Interrogative words* are always used. The most common are —

Num, expecting the answer *No.*

Nōnne, “ “ *Yes.*

-ne, “ “ *Yes or no.*

-nē is usually joined to the first word in the sentence.

Exercise 10.

STATEMENT.

QUESTION.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Equus nōn habet pennās. | 2. Num equus habet pennās? |
| 3. Pueri amant pōma. | 4. Nōnne pueri amant pōma? |
| 5. Medicus est aeger. | 6. Est-ne medicus aeger? |
| 7. Verberās canem. | 8. Cūr verberās canem? |

In translating Questions into English, the Auxiliary Verb *do* is often used.

Cūr laudātis puerum?

Why do you praise the boy?

Double Questions (*i. e.* two questions expecting one answer) must have two Interrogative words.

Utrum mihi dabis pōmum an meō frātri?

Will you give me or my brother an apple?

§ 15. Prepositions when used in Latin govern the Accusative or Ablative Case.

The following govern the Ablative Case —

Ā, ab, absque, cōram, dē,

Palam, clam, cum, ex, and ē,

Prō, prae, tenus, and sine,

Sometimes in, sub, super, subter.

All the others govern the Accusative Case.

Cum is joined to the end of the Personal, Reflexive, and Relative Pronouns.

Mē-cum, vōbīs-cum, quibus-cum, etc.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

(a) Declensions I. II. III. Nouns.

(b) Present

Imperfect

Future Simple

} Indicative Active of the Third
and Fourth Conjugations.

11. *THE YOUNG DOCTOR.*

Medicus quondam, fessus longō labōre, petēbat breve ōtium apud rūsticam villam amīcī. Intereā committēbat filiō cūram clientium. Iuvenis, superbus labōre, ita nārrat fortūnam iocōsō comitī. "Pater committit mihi suōs clientēs." "At," respondet amīcus, "ubi pater repetit urbem, ex clientibus quot super-erunt?"

12. *THE SPORTING DOCTOR.*

Tīmōn medicus, vir benīgnus, sed omnīnō ignārus suae artis, intellegēbat nec causās nec remedia morbōrum. Itaque clientēs plērumque discēdēbant ē vitā. Tīmōn erat vēnātor, sēdulus quidem sed imperītus. Habēbat multōs canēs et equōs, sed praecipuē amābat iacula sagittāsque. Quondam, dum parat tēla ante portam aedium, occurrit amīcus. "Ō medice," inquit, "hodiē saltem occidēs nihil."

13. *ORCHARD ROBBING.*

In Hispāniā ōlim vivēbat Nerō, puer improbus. Forte erat vicinō in hortō māgna arbor, mātūrīs pōmīs onusta. Ubi puer videt arborem, māgna cupīdō praedae occupat animum. "Num dominus mē vidēbit?" inquit avidus puer. "Cūr nōn statim ascendō arborem?" Itaque sine morāprehendit rāmum, et trahit sē in arborem. Iam sedet inter pōma; iam dextrā tenet grātās frūgēs. At subitō audit raucum clāmōrem. Ecce videt sub arbore

māgnum saevumque canem. Nerō frūstrā sē cēlat, nam canis sentit fūrem, implet-que agrōs raucō clāmōre. Dēnique iacet sub arbore expectat-que puerum.

14. ORCHARD ROBBERING (*Continued*).

Diū puer manet in altā sēde. Intereā volvit in animō multa et cālida cōnsilia. “Nōne saevus custōs mox dormiet? Nōne cāligō noctis liberābit mē?” Dēnique, quod canis nōn relinquit praesidium, dēspērat dē salūte. At fortūna iuvat captivum. Niger taurus intrat agrum. Statim videt canem, et torvā fronte petit antiquum inimicum. Nec canis recusat pūgnam, sed saevīs dentibus tentat modo tergum, modo frontem, tauri. Tum puer nōn praetermittit occāsiōnem, at dēsilit ex arbore, petit-que fugam. Adversārii nec sentiunt fugam, nec relinquunt pūgnam. Itaque Nerō tūtus ā tantō periculō agit grātiās dīs prō salūte.

15. LADY GODIVA.

Gygēs, māgnus et superbus princeps, graviter vērābat incolās parvī oppidī, finitimī suis aedibus. Aliquandō postulābat ā cīvibus tribūtum decem talentōrum. Cīvēs igitur multis lacrimīs communicant dolōrem cum Godivā, uxōre Gygis. Inde Godiva, prae misericordiā, petit veniam ā coniuge, atque impetrat, sed dūris condiciōnibus. Diū haesitat; tandem amor vincit pudōrem, nec recusat condiciōnēs. Oppidānī claudunt portās et fenestrās, discēdunt-que ē vicīs. Tum Godiva dētrahit vestem;

ascendit equum ; nūda equitat per vīcōs ; habet-que praemium. Grāti cīvēs hodiē servant memoriam Godivae māgnā cūrā.

16. FAITHFUL CALEB.

Tīmōn vir erat generōsus sed egēnus. Habitābat in aedibus māgnīs sed obsolētis, et saepe tolerābat inopiam cibī. Calebus, servus domesticus, multum amābat Tīmōnem, et cēlābat diligenter paupertātem dominī. Aliquandō multi viātōrēs petēbant hospitium ā Tīmōne. Vir benignus libenter aperit portās aedium. Ubi hōra cēnae adest, quod habēbat nūllum cibum, Calebus paulum haeret. Vicinus forte celebrābat epulās ; subitō Calebus currit ad locum et māgnā vōce, "Aedēs ārdent," exclāmat. Convivae ērumpunt hūc illūc. At Calebus sine morā abstrahit ā mēnsā nitidum ānserem, appōnit-que viātōribus epulās māgnificās.

17. LITTLE JOHNNY HEAD-IN-AIR.

Iohannēs, filius parci mercātōris, puer erat ineptus. Saepe per agrōs ambulābat, et semper tollēbat oculōs ad caelum, nec observābat humum ante pedēs. Amicī igitur appellābant puerum "Iohannem āerium." Iohannēs ōlim mōre suō ambulābat. Sōl almā lūce fulgēbat ; hirūdinēs volitābant ; avēs cantābant. Puer mōre suō observat caelum. Eheu nōn videt stāgnū ante pedēs. Subitō māgnō fragōre in aquam dēcidit. At piscātor nōn longē abest, et currit ad locum. Sine morā hāmō captat vestem Iohannis, trahit-que ad terram puerum adhūc vīvum.

18. *JUDGE GASCOYNE.*

Henricus IV., rēx Britannōrum, habēbat pigrum prōdigum-que filium; nam iuvenis nimium amābat malōs comitēs. Forte civēs accūsant fūrti, Gāium, amicum principis, cōram iūdice. Prīnceps properat ad locum, et diris minis postulat veniam dēlictī. At iūdex, strēnuus vir, negat veniam. Prīnceps igitur stringit gladium. Tum iūdex vincit catēnis superbum iuvenem. Post mortem patris iuvenis Henricus, iam rēx, dat digna praemia iūdicī, habet-que in numerō amicōrum.

19. *ALFRED AND THE CAKES.*

Alfredus, rēx Britannōrum, saepe pūgnābat cum Dānīs. Prīmum Dānī vincēbant rēgiās cōpiās, et rēx, exsul, petit hospitium ab incolis parvae casae. Incolae insciī figurāe rēgis, benignē praebent hospitī exiguam cēnam dūrum-que lectum. Postridiē pergunt ad labōrem. Agricola pāscit ovēs; uxor verrit aedēs; rēx incendit ignem, torret-que lība. Mox tamen, quod ānxius multis cūrīs Alfredus praetermittit labōrem, flammae adūrunt lība. At uxor agricolae, ubi factum videt, plēna irā increpat pigrum hospitem, et verberat dextrā rēgiās aurēs. Sed rēx tolerat patienter poenam.

20. *SIR WALTER RALEIGH.*

Elisabētha, rēgīna Brittanōrum, semper gerēbat vestēs splendidās et pretiōsās. Forte cum māgnā catervā comi-

tum ambulābat per vicōs urbis. Subitō videt ante pedēs multum lutum. Rēgīna stat incerta, quod timet lūbricam viam. At iuvenis exsilit ex turbā ; umeris dētrahit novum pallium et vestimentō tegit locum ; tum iterum recurrit ad sociōs. Rēgīna laeta super pallium ambulat nec maculat pedem. Statim grāta adscribit iuvenem in numerum amicōrum.

ORDER.

§ 16. English, having so few Case-endings, is tied down to a particular Order of words.

The man swallowed the fish

is different from

The fish swallowed the man.

Latin has much more freedom.

Homō dēvorāvit piscem,

Piscem homō dēvorāvit,

Piscem dēvorāvit homō,

Dēvorāvit piscem homō,

all mean, "The man swallowed the fish."

While —

Piscis dēvorāvit hominem,

Hominem piscis dēvorāvit, etc.

all mean, "The fish swallowed the man."

Thus the beginner must not be surprised to find —

- (1) The Accusative before the Verb;
- (2) The Nominative after the Verb;
- (3) The Adjective after its Noun.

Rule 6. In translating do not always take the words in the order in which they come, but look first for the Verb; it always points to, if it does not include, the Nominative. Above all, do not take the Accusative before the Verb.

PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

§ 17. **Rule 7.** The name of a *Whole*, of which a *Part* is taken, is put in the Genitive Case.

Multi Rōmānōrum.

Many of the Romans.

Especially after Neuter words.

Nihil argentī, no money.

Tantum nummōrum, so much money.

GENITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES.

Some Adjectives take a Genitive to complete their meaning.

Plēnus irae, full of anger.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

(a) Declension III., IV., V. Nouns.

(b) Adjectives.

(c) Indicative { Active of the First and Second
Imperative { Conjugations, and the same of
the Verb **Sum**.

21. *TOO CLEVER BY HALF.*

Rōscius, praeclārus iūrisconsultus, publicōs lūdōs quondam spectābat. Subitō vir rūsticus occurrit. “Dā mihi,” inquit, “respōsum, ō praeclāre Rōscī; canis divitis vicinī meum agrum intrāvit, necāvit-que trēs pullōs. Quantam tū multam dominō canis impōnis?” “Quattuor assēs,” respondit Rōscius. “Dā mihi igitur assēs,” vir inquit, “tuus enim canis erat reus.” “Rēs aequa est,” iterum respondit Rōscius, “et libenter tibi quattuor assēs dabō. At tū primum numerā mihi quīnque assēs, nunquam enim iūrisconsulti sine mercēde dant respōsa.”

22. *THE YOUNG SHAVER.*

Glaucus, puer Corinthius, adultōrum hominum mōrēs semper induēbat; nam togam virilem volgō gerēbat et saepe tondēbat mollēs genās. Quondam intrāvit tabernam

praeclārī tōnsōris, et māgnā vōce “Tondē,” inquit, “meam barbam sine morā.” Tōnsor, vir iocōsus, parat aquam; obducit mentum iuvenis spūmā albā; cultrum acuit; postrēmō vādīt ad portam, habet-que sermōnem cum amīcīs. Prīmō Glaucus rem patienter tolerābat; tandem nōn continet iram, sed causam morae postulāvit. “At,” respondit tōnsor, “tuam barbam exspectō.”

23. THE GREEN CHEESE.

Boeōtius viātor ōlim ūnā cum Corinthiō et Athēniēnsī noctū ambulābat. Mox comitēs ad rapidum flūmen veniunt. Forte altus pōns iungēbat flūmen. Viātōrēs ascendunt pontem, et in aquā sub pedibus imāginem lūnae vident. “Ecce,” inquit Boeōtius, “pulcher cāseus in aquā iacet. Cūr nōs nōn praemium dēportāmus?” Sine morā Boeōtius manibus pontem tenet, et suspendit corpus super aquam. Deinde Corinthius prehendit crūra amīcī. Athēniēnsis habet tertium locum et pedibus praemium captat. Tum exclāmat Boeōtius, “Vōs tenēte firmiter mea crūra, nam manūs dūrum lignum terit.” Simul laxat manūs, et omnēs in aquam dēcidunt.

24. LOGIC!

Rūsticus ōlim, nōmine Gellius, vir dīves sed indoctus, mittit filium ad lūdum Zēnōnis, praeclārī philosophī. Post aliquot annōs filius repetit paternum tēctum, et parentēs suā sapientiā dēlectat; nam omnēs ingeniō et sermōne

superābat. Mox tamen iuvenis disputat cum patre dē cultū ārvōrum ; tandem irātus, baculō caput et umerōs senis verberat. “ Ō scelerāte,” exclāmat Gellius, “ num verberās patrem ? ” “ Equidem,” respondit iuvenis, “ et rēctē : nōne tū mē parvum puerum verberābās ? ” “ At invītus verberābam tē, et prō tuā ūtilitāte.” “ Et ego hodiē verberō tē prō tuā ūtilitāte, et invītus.”

25. *WAT TYLER.*

Ricardus, adhūc iuvenis, succēdit rēgnō Britannōrum. Mox erat gravis sēditio plēbis. Vir rūsticus, nōmine Figulus, sēditiosam turbam dūcēbat. Iam-que ingēns caterva intrāverat urbem Londinium, et omnia spoliābat. Inde dum cīvēs claudunt tabernās et fugam tentant, subitō rēx iuvenis cum paucis equitibus adest. Figulus autem prehēdit equi rēgis habēnās. Sine morā magister equitum stringit gladium occidit-que hominem audācem. Statim omnēs sūmunt arma, tendunt-que arcūs. Rēx autem prōcēdit in medium. “ Comitēs,” inquit, “ hīc iacet vester dux, nec unquam resurget. Dēpōnite tēla ; ego posthāc erō vōbīs dux.”

26. *THE MISER'S SHOES.*

Senex, nōmine Abulus, dīves sed avārus antiquās sordidās-que vestēs gerēbat. Omnēs cīvēs cōgnōscēbant pannōsōs avārī calceōs. Ōlim senex lavābat membra apud pūblicās thermās. Forte vir iocōsus locum intrā-

verat. Ubi videt vestimenta Abulī, sine morā mūtāt calceōs senis avārī cum purpureīs soleīs cōsulis. (Nam cōsul ibidem forte sē lavābat.) Mox Abulus ex aquā ēmergit. Nēscius fraudis, dīs agit grātiās prō tantō mirāculō, et cum purpureīs soleīs discēdit. At ubi cōsul sentit fūrtum et cōgnōscit calceōs Abulī, vix continet iram. Dēnique invitū foedōs calceōs induit.

27. THE MISER'S SHOES (*Continued*).

Postridiē lictōres trahunt Abulum apud cōsulem, atque hominem fūrti accūsant. Infēlix Abulus multis cum lacrimīs veniam imprudentis factī ōrat, at frūstrā. Nam cōsul asperā vōce, “Dēligā,” inquit, “lictor, ad pālum malum fūrem; verberā tergum saevis virgīs.” Lictōrēs haud inviti sūmunt poenam, calceōs-que Abulō reddunt. Abulus vix trahit miserum corpus ad flūmen, (māgnum flūmen nōn procul aberat). Tum exclāmat, “Nunquam iterum infēlicēs calcei dominum perdētis.” Inde aquae calceōs committit.

28. THE DAINTY BOY.

Augustus puer erat pīguis et nitidus; parentēs cum gaudiō vidēbant roseās genās pueri. Ōlim sua nūtrīx iūcundam cēnam parāverat; caput cēnae erat iūs bonum. At puer iūs abnuī et optat ōva. Tantō fastīdiō irāta nūtrīx cibum āmovet, puerum-que ad lectum ieiūnum dimittit. Postridiē iūs est iterum caput cēnae; at puer, etsī valdē ēsuriēbat, iterum recūsāvit. Iam-que

famēs corpus Augustī cōsūmēbat, tamen in suō cōnsiliō manēbat puer; et haud ita multō post migrāvit dē vitā.

29. CRUEL FREDERICK.

Frederīcus, puer crūdēlis, nōn amāvit animālia; saepe divellēbat ālās muscārum et corpora formīcārum acubus trānsfigēbat. Aliquandō vēxābat Trāiānum, suum canem, saxīs et verberibus. Saepe pater Frederīcum ita monuit: “Cavē canem, nōne dentēs habet acūtōs?” At puer verba patris negligit et manū caudam miserī canis torquet. Diū Trāiānus rem patienter tolerat. Tandem irātus mordet dextram puerī. Frederīcus multis cum lacrimis patrem petit. “Cūr tandem,” inquit pater, “meum cōnsilium negligēbās?”

30. FOLLOW THE LEADER.

Pāstor, nōmine Panurgius, multās ovēs habēbat; at dīves vicīnus vigintī ex numerō subducit. Pāstor ad iūdicem properat, fūrem-que accūsāt. Sed iūdex, vir inhonestus, prae timōre divitis virī precēs pāstōris spernit. Tum pāstor humiliter accēdit ad fūrem: “Retinē,” inquit, “ovēs, dā mihi tamen arietem, ducem gregis.” Fūr, incautus, arietem dat. Iam pāstor tollit animal in umerōs et discēdit. At ovēs audiunt vōcem ducis, et ūniversae nōtum ovile suī dominī petunt.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 18. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS are used to point out or distinguish some Person or Thing.

They are either *Substantival* — used instead of a Noun; or *Adjectival* — used with a Noun.

The most common are, *Is, hic, ille, Idem, ipse.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Vidēs-ne eum?</i> | <i>Do you see him?</i> |
| 2. <i>Vidēs-ne eum leōnem?</i> | <i>Do you see that lion?</i> |
| 3. <i>Is leō, quem vidēs, est fulvus.</i> | <i>The lion, which you see, is tawny.</i> |
| 4. <i>Vidēs-ne eius caudam?</i> | <i>Do you see his tail?</i> |
| 5. <i>Hoc ā tē petō.</i> | <i>I ask you this favor.</i> |
| 6. <i>Dēmostenēs ille orātor.</i> | <i>Demosthenes the famous orator.</i> |
| 7. <i>Hic erat taciturnus, ille loquāx.</i> | <i>The latter was silent, the former talkative.</i> |
| 8. <i>Ipse vēnit.</i> | <i>He came himself.</i> |
| 9. <i>Eōdem modō omnia agis.</i> | <i>You do everything in the same way.</i> |

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

- (a) Demonstrative Pronouns.
 (b) Indicative } Active of the Third and Fourth Con-
 Imperative } jugations.

31. THE VULTURE'S NEST.

Vultur olim finxerat nidum in altā et praeruptā rūpe. Hic diū impūne tenerōs pullōs alēbat. Saepe iuvenēs dēscēsum ad nidum tentāverant, at frūstrā, quia praeceps scopulus imminēbat, et lūbrica saxa vestigia fallēbant. Tandem senex iuvenēs hīs verbīs dēridet: “Cūr, ignāvī, periculum timētis? ecce! mea parva filia ad locum dēscendet.” Iuvenēs etsī rem vix crēdunt, tamen mandāta eius peragunt. Māgna quercus impendēbat scopulō; huic fūnem aptant et omnia parant.

32. THE VULTURE'S NEST (Continued).

Iam senex tenerō corpori virginis fūnem cautē aptat. Tum sex validi iuvenēs eam ex altā rūpē dēmittunt. Omnēs tacitī ēventum exspectant; at illa sēcūra aërium iter pergit, et māgnō contō dēfendit acūtōs scopulōs. Iam pervenit ad nidum, et dextrā parvum vulturem tenet. Statim dat signum reditūs. At pater vultur audit vōcem prōlis, et māgnō clangōre puellam petit. Illa tamen, etsī saevī ālitis unguēs tenerās manūs dilacerant, cultrō sē dēfendit, nec praedam dēmittit. Iam iuvenēs vident periculum puellae, ingeminant-que labōrem. Mox laetus pater audācem filiam amplexū tenet.

33. THE STANDARD.

Ricardus, rēx Britannōrum, olim cum Solimānō bellum gerēbat. Multōs equitēs diversārū gentium, sociōs ad-

iūtōrēs-que belli, habēbat. Hī fortis rēgis timēbant virtutem, sed superbiam parum anābant. Forte rēx suum sīgnum in altō et insīgnī locō cōstituerat. Id movēbat iram sociōrum et noctū sīgnum divellunt. Rēx igitur, ubi repōnit sīgnum, dēligit custōdem locī equitem nōmine Cennetum. Nec ille tantum honōrem recūsāt, at laetus arma induit. Inde, etsī ipse haudquāquam hostem timēbat, canem fidēlem vigiliae comitem advocāvit.

34. THE STANDARD (Continued).

Nox erat et lūna serēnō fulgēbat caelō. Diū et vigilantē Cennetus locum custōdiēbat. At subitō canis lātrātum ēdit. Iam ipse audit lēnem sonitum. Statim stringit gladium. At vōx nōta, “Dēpōne,” inquit, “tēlum; Cloelia, tua spōnsa, haud procul ab hōc locō tē exspectat; venī igitur mēcum celeriter.” Stultus eques, fidēi immemor, statīōnem dēserit; relinquit tamen canem custōdem locī. Dum abest, clangōrem armōrum audit, deinde gemitum. Dolōre furēns recurrit ad locum. Eheu! sīgnum abest, et fidēlis custōs moribundus iacet.

35. THE STANDARD (Continued).

Paucōs post diēs Ricardus cōpiās sociōrum recēnsēbat. Dum ipse rēgiō solīō sedet, principēs equitēs-que cum multis millibus militum ante oculōs rēgis incēdēbant. Haud procul ab eō locō stābat Cennetus cum cane fidēli (is enim virēs corporis recuperāverat). Iam ducēs singillātīm rēgem salūtābant. Subitō canis cum saevō lā-

trātū equitem, aurō et ostrō insignem, ex equō in pulverem dēturbat. Comitēs cum clāmōre occurrunt. At rēx, “Cōnsistite,” inquit, “amīcī; iūsta est poena, hīc enim meum signum violāvit.”

36. *THE FAITHFUL HOUND.*

Cambricus ōlim, ācer vēmātor, fidēlem habēbat canem, nōmine Gelertum. Dum ipse in silvīs abest, canem saepe relinquēbat parvī fili custōdem. Aliquandō mōre suō Gelertus dominum reducem cum laetō clāmōre salūtābat. At subitō dominus pectus ēius et dentēs sanguine cruentōs notat; perterritus cūnās parvī fili petit. Ēheu puerum nōn videt, sed undique cruōrem, foedī certāminis indicium. Statim caecō furōre canem, malī auctōrem, iaculō trānsfigit. Gelertus cum gemitū expīrat. Simul dominus in recēssū aedium infāntem videt, salvum atque incolumem. Sed haud procul ab eō locō iacēbat ingēns lupus. Fidēlis enim custōs vītā infāntis ita servāverat.

37. *THE GOSSIP.*

Erat Tīmōnī uxor garrula. Haec aliquandō apud fēminā vīcīnā cēnābat. Diū Tīmōn uxōrem suā frūstrā expectāverat. Tandem irātus aedium portā obserat, et petit cubile. Mox tamen uxor redux ōstium vehementer pulsāt. “Aperī celeriter portā,” exclāmat illa, “nōnne uxōris tuae vōcem audīs?” “Minimē,” respondit ex cubilī dominus; “tū nōn mea uxor es, nec vōcem tuā cōgnōscō; mea enim uxor iam mēcum cubat.”

38. *THE GOSSIP (Continued).*

Diū fēmina precēs prōdūcēbat, sed frūstrā ; tandem dolum parābat. “Nisi tū,” inquit, “portam aperiēs, ego in hōc flūmen dēsiliam.” Simul in aquam māgnū lapidem dēvolvit, et sēsē nōn procul abdit. Vir sonitū territus ōstium aperit, properat-que ad rīpam. Prōtinus irrumpit in aedēs uxor, obserat-que portam. Frūstrā vir infēlix ōstium pulsat ; “Discēde,” inquit uxor, “tū enim, ut ipse dīxistī, nōn es meus coniux.”

39. *THE SIEGE OF CALAIS.*

Edvardus ōlim, rēx Britannōrum, urbem Gallicam oppugnābat. Diū incolae cōpiarū rēgis impetum māgnā cum virtūte sustinuerant. Tandem, ubi nihil cibī supererat, miserī-que civēs mūrēs et pellēs edēbant, cum rēge dē dēditionē agēbant. At rēx, propter tantam hostium pertināciam irātus, saevās condiciōnēs pācis impōnit, mortem-que duodecim prīncipum postulat. Sine morā duodecim virī sē prō patriā dēvovent. Inde comitēs maestī fūnibus colla amicōrum vinciunt, eōs-que ad rēgem dūcunt.

40. *THE SIEGE OF CALAIS (Continued).*

Rēx inter nōbilēs in praetōriō sedēbat. Iam-que maesta turba civium captivōs ad locum dūcit, omnēs-que multis cum precibus ad pedēs victōris cadunt. At rēx

dūrus precēs eōrum spernit āvertit-que voltum. Forte rēgīna rem cōgnōscit; statim ad praetōrium properat, suās-que lacrimās cum precibus cīvium iungit. "Dā mihi, rēx māgne," inquit, "vītās hōrum fortium virōrum; nōne hī rēctē suam patriam dēfendērunt?" Rēx primō precēs nōn audit, tandem lacrimae uxōris iram vinct, poenam-que captivīs remittit.

COMPARISON.

§ 19. (1) When two Things are compared they are put into the same Case and coupled by *quam*.

Amō tē magis quam eum.

I love you more than him.

(2) If the *first* is either in the NOMINATIVE or ACCUSATIVE, the *second* may be put into the ABLATIVE, leaving out the *quam*.

Iūlia sorōre pulchrior est.

Julia is more beautiful than her sister.

The Comparative can often be translated by *too*, *rather*, *comparatively*, etc.

Tardius ambulāvit.

He walked rather slowly.

Longius ā nāvī errāvit.

He wandered too far from the ship.

TIME.

§ 20. (1) The Time DURING WHICH an Action lasts is put into the Accusative, sometimes with the Preposition *per*.

Tōtam hiemem in urbe manēbat.

He remained in the city during the whole of the winter.

If the Sentence is Negative the Ablative is used.

Tōtā hieme lupum nōn vidi.

I have not seen a wolf all the winter.

(2) The Time WHEN or WITHIN WHICH an Action is done is put into the Ablative without a Preposition.

Mediā hieme ab urbe discēssit.

He went away from the city in the middle of winter.

Observe the phrases —

Multis post annis. Many years afterwards.

Aliquot post menses. Several months afterwards.

Haud ita multo post. Not long after.

Ante annum. A year before.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Regular and in **-or**).
- (b) Numeral and Pronominal Adjectives.
- (c) Indicative } Active of Verbs in **-io**, Third Con-
Imperative } jugation.

41. *THE BABES IN THE WOOD.*

Duo ōlim erant frātrēs, Verrēs et Tīmōn. Hōrum alterum gravis corripuerat morbus. Hic iam moribundus frātre[m] ad lectum vocāvit, ei-que cūram parvōrum liberōrum mandāvit. Ille multis cum lacrimis mandātum accipit, fidem-que ūnum annum integram servat. Secundō tamen annō, quod liberī erant agris nummis-que divitissimī, patruus, aurī avidus, insidiās nepōtibus struēbat. Itaque duōs latrōnēs ad sēsē appellat. “Interficate,” inquit, “clam hōs infantēs; vōbīs māgnū pondus argenti, pretium caedis, dabō.”

42. *THE BABES IN THE WOOD (Continued).*

Postridiē Tīmōn malā fraude nepōtēs ad sē advocat. “Hodiē,” inquit, “vicinae urbis incolae fēriās agunt; hi igitur ex meis servīs fidēlissimī, dēliciārū causā et voluptātis, vōs ad locum dūcent.” Simul manū duo latrōnēs ostendit. Liberī māgnō cum gaudiō discēdunt,

et iam animō mille laetitiās praecipiant. Mox autem viātōrēs ad dēnsam silvam, locum ad caedem aptissimum, veniunt. Forte ūnus ex latrōnibus alterō erat mollior. Hūius pectus grāta vōx liberōrum lēniverat. Hīc igitur, ubi ad locum veniunt, nōn modo factum abnuī, sed etiam suā manū comitem crūdēliōrem interfēcīt.

43. *THE BABES IN THE WOOD (Continued).*

Liberi gladiis et cruōre perterriti lacrimās effundunt. Victor tamen timōrem mulcet, eōs-que in dēnsiōrem silvam dūcit. "Hīc," inquit, "manēte, dum ipse absum; mox vōbīs placentās lactis-que cōpiam reportābō." Simul ā locō discēdit. Ūnam hōram liberī sine timōre flōrēs silvestrēs undique carpēbant. Mox quod famēs corpora premēbat reditum latrōnis miserē cupiēbant. Frūstrā tamen hūc illūc currunt, et omne nemus maestō clāmōre implent, nēmō enim questūs eōrum audit. Tandem fessī cursū, et famē languidī sēsē sub arbore dēiciunt. Mors benigna celeriter finit labōrēs, nec de-erat honor sepulcrī, parvae enim avēs corpora frondibus teneris tēxērunt.

44. *THE RATS IN THE BARN.*

Erat ōlim in Germāniā mala famēs, messis enim eō annō nūlla fuerat. Māgna igitur turba cīvium cotidie ā prīncipe pānem vehementer petēbat. Tandem precibus eōrum fessus, prīnceps crūdēlis omnēs in horreum ingēns vānā spē cibī indūxit. Mox ubi horreum plēnum fuit

flammās tēctō admōvīt, et omnēs ad ūnum dēlēvit. Inde dum clāmōribus miserrimis et caelum et terra resonant, “Audite,” inquit, “mūrium strīdōrem.” Vix ea dixerat, cum vōcem māgnam comitēs audiunt. “At miser, paucis post diēbus, iidem mūrēs tuum corpus dēvorābunt.”

45. *THE RATS IN THE BARN (Continued).*

In mediō Rhēnō forte eō tempore stābat turris altissima; hūc princeps, dīrā vōce perterritus, fugit; nihil enim aquā tūtius habet. Hīc ūnum diem manēbat tūtus, et alterum; tertiā tamen nocte custōdēs mille pedum crepitum audiunt. Mox ubi sōl noctis umbrās fugāvit, immāne portentum vident. Utramque enim ripam flūminis innumerābilis mūrium multitūdō complet. Iam mūrēs in aquam dēsiliunt, turrim-que petunt. Frūstrā princeps portās fenestrās-que obserat; hī enim scandunt mūrōs, illi acūtīs dentibus līgneās portās rōdunt. Passim in aedēs irrumpunt, et ūniversī in principem impetum faciunt. Frūstrā is deōs invocāt irātōs, sēscenti enim hostēs ex ossibus cutem divellunt, et crūdēlis facti terribilem poenam sūmunt.

46. *THE PIPER'S REVENGE.*

Hamelīnam, urbem pulcherrimam, vēxābat ōlim dīra pestis; mūrium enim innumerābilis multitūdō nōn modo omnia dēvorābat, sed etiam infantēs, dum iacent in cūnīs, oppūgnābat. Incolae omnia cōnsilia frūstrā ten-

tāverant; dēnique māgnū pondus argenti prōpōnunt tōtius generis exiti pretium. Hōc ipsō tempore vir, pictā veste insignis, intrāvit urbem, labōrem-que suscipit. Statim māgna caterva eum ad forum dēdūcit. Hūc ubi pervenit advena, ex sinū tibiam parvam dētrahit, paucōs-que modōs fingit. Vix id carmen cessāverat, ubi mīrum prōdigium ēvenit, undique enim ad sonum ingenti tumultū mūrēs concurrunt. Primō cōsistunt, deinde omnēs, albī, nigrī, senēs, iuvenēs ad modōs tibiae saltant. Postrēmō ūnō impetū in flūmen ē cōspectū dēsiliunt.

47. THE PIPER'S REVENGE (*Continued*).

Primō civēs rem vix crēdunt; deinde laetitiae ingenti sē dēdunt. Iam-que tibicen suī labōris praeium postulat. At civēs, iam periculī expertēs, fidem ingrātī violant, et māgnam partem argenti retinent. Itaque irātus iterum tibiam corripit, alterum-que carmen priōre pulchrius fundit. Prōtinus ex omnibus domibus māgna puerōrum virginum-que caterva virum cingit. Inde tibicen, dum illi chorōs laetissimōs agunt, omnēs ad propinquum montem dēdūcit. Tum miserī parentēs rem terribilem vident; nam ipse dehīscit mōns et immēnsō hiātū tōtam manum accipit.

48. CAUGHT BY THE TIDE.

Canūtius, Icēnōrum rēx, longē sapientior erat aliis rēgibus. Hūius ōlim opēs et auctōritatem ūnus ex as-

sentātōribus hōc modō laudābat. “Nōne,” inquit, “rēx māgne, et mare vāstum et celerēs ventī tua mandāta peragunt?” Rēx nihil respondit, sed posterō diē, iūssū ēius, servī ad litus maritimum solium dēdūcunt. In hōc assentātōrem locat, et ipse in rūpe stat propinquā. Forte aestus ex altō sē incitābat. Tum rēx, “Recurrē,” inquit, “mare superbum; nōne tū meus servus es? Cūr igitur tuī fluctūs audācēs meum solium ita violant?” Fluctūs tamen surdī mandāta rēgia nōn audiēbant, sed sē in ipsum solium illidunt. Tum rēx, “Nēmō nisi Deus imperium maris tenet.”

49. *ROLLO AND THE TWO STICKS.*

Apud Graecōs scriptōrēs hōc invenimus dē Rollōne, cane callidissimō. Magister, dum ipse ambulat, semper canī comitī scipiōnem suum aurātum committēbat. Hunc Rollō superbō ōre per vicōs gerēbat. Aliquandō magister prō scipiōne aurātō baculum sūmit ligneum, alterō turpius. Hōc mōre suō canī committit. At Rollō, propter tantum dēdecus irātus, diū labōrem recūsāt. Tandem ubi magister baculum inter dentēs inseruit, canis ē cōspectū subitō fūgit; brevī tamen ad magistrum sine baculō recurrit. Trēs inde mēnsēs magister frūstrā baculum quaerēbat; quartō tamen mēse dum servī finium ex stabulis in agrōs trānsportant, baculum sub ingenti fimī acervō inveniunt.

50. *BURIED ALIVE.*

Dē eōdem Rollōne aliud et mirābilius invenimus. Māgnus anatum grex in lacū finitimō natābat. Hārum ūnam canis mirō amōre fovēbat. Saepe iūssū magistri hanc suō ōre etiam ab ulteriōre margine lacūs ad pedēs ēius reportābat. Ea quidem rēs erat grātor canī et dominō quam anati; haec igitur pennīs pedibus-que canis impetum semper fugiēbat. Tandem Rollō, tāli pervicāciā dēfessus, solum in hortō effōdit anatem-que vīvam sepelivit, sive lūdibriō, seu (ut magister crēdidit) quod eum locum magis idōneum putāvit.

THE RELATIVE.

§ 21. (1) The RELATIVE is used to avoid repeating a word (called its Antecedent) already used once.

Videō mūrū, quem Balbus aedificāvit.

I see the wall, which Balbus built.

If there were no Relative we should have to say,

Videō mūrū, et Balbus eum mūrū aedificāvit.

I see the wall, and Balbus built that wall.

Thus it has also the force of a Conjunction, and serves to connect Sentences.

Rule 8. The RELATIVE agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

1. *Nōs, quī fortēs sumus, pugnābimus.*
2. *Tū, quae parva es puella, nūtrīcem amās.*

Rule 9. The RELATIVE is not necessarily in the same Case as its Antecedent, but in the Case in which its Antecedent would be if repeated.

Exercise II.

1. *Habēs asinum, quī (asinus) est labōris patiēns.*
2. *Equus, quem (equum) habēmus, est celer.*
3. *Virum, cūius (virī) filius es, amāmus.*
4. *Hīc est puer, cui (puerō) pōma dedimus.*
5. *Hasta, quā (hastā) hostem occīdistī, erat ācris.*

(2) A Sentence containing a Relative word is often called an Adjectival Clause, because it qualifies a Noun like an Adjective.

Est mihi mēnsa, quae est nigra.
I have a black table.

A Relative Clause may be omitted without altering the construction of any other word in the sentence.

(3) A Relative word is often omitted in English, but never in Latin.

Where is the table I saw yesterday?
Ubi est ea mēnsa, quam herī vīdī?

(4) The Relative always comes first in its own Clause (except after Prepositions), and generally next to the word it qualifies.

Relative words are —

Qui, quālis, quantus,

Quō, quā, unde, ubi.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

§ 22. The Verb has two VOICES —

(1) ACTIVE, when you do something;

(2) PASSIVE, when something is done to you.

In turning a Sentence from an *Active* into a *Passive* form,

Accusative becomes Nominative,

Nominative becomes Ablative.

All other Cases remain unchanged.

Exercise 12.

1. { *Ānserēs Mānlium ē somnō excitāverunt.*
 { *Mānlius ē somnō ānseribus excitātus est.*
2. { *Puer necābit lupum.*
 { *Lupus necābitur ā puerō.*
3. { *Cīvēs militibus cibum dabant.*
 { *Cibus militibus ā cīvibus dabātur.*
4. { *Caesar civitāti ducentōs imperat obsidēs.*
 { *Ducenti obsidēs civitāti imperantur ā Caesare.*

(1) If the doer of the act is a *Person*, the Preposition *ā* or *ab* is used with the Ablative. It is then called the ABLATIVE OF THE AGENT.

(2) Transitive Verbs become Intransitive in the Passive.

Exercise 13.

1. Centaurus sagittā ab Hercule volnerātus est.
2. Herculēs sagittās venēnō tinxit.
3. Viā montibus altissimīs continēbātur.
4. Praemium victōrī dēbētur.
5. Quisque sibi argentum vindicat.
6. Scopulis afflictabitur nāvis.
7. Nunquam mihi hōc persuādēbitur.
8. Iis nihil cibī supererat.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of—

- (a) Relative Pronoun.
- (b) Passive of Conjugations I. and II.

[Hereafter, long vowels are, as a rule, marked only in new words, and in words likely to be mispronounced.]

51. A RIDE ON THE CENTAUR'S BACK.

Centauri, qui in montibus Thessaliae habitabant, caput manus-que hūmānas, equinum tamen corpus habebant. Hercules olim, per has regiōnes cum uxore Dēianīra, quam nūper dūxerat, iter faciebat. Mox ad ripas alti

rapidi-que fluminis viatores perveniunt, frustra-que vadum petunt. Subito occurrit centaurus quidam, nomine Nessus. "Multae," inquit, "anteā trāns hoc flumen a me trānsportātae sunt. Te quoque, o pulcherrima Deianira, si cupis, lāto meo tergo libenter transportabo;" simul puellam haud invitam suscipit; deinde perfidus magna celeritāte in montes fugit.

52. *A RIDE ON THE CENTAUR'S BACK* (Continued).

Hercules autem, quem fraus centauri non fallebat, arcum rapuit, et unā ex iis sagittis, quas ipse sanguine Hydrae tinxerat, fugitivum volneravit. At moribundus puellae cōsiliū hoc iniquissimum dat Nessus; "Accipe," inquit, "hanc tunicam, quam meus sanguis tinxit; haec tibi aliquando amorem coniugis restituet." His verbis centaurus occidit.

Paucos post annos Hercules, Oechaliae victor, Iolē captivam Deianirā pulchriorem adamavit. Haec igitur verborum centauri haud immemor, tunicam fātālem ad coniugem misit. Hanc Hercules incautus induit, et ipse necatur dīrā vī illius venēnī, quo olim suas sagittas tinxerat.

53. *A WONDERFUL DREAM.*

Tres olim viātōres a Gallia ad Italiam iter faciebant. Via erat et longa et difficillima, quod undique montibus altissimis continebatur. Saepe magnam cibi inopiam viatores tolerabant; tandem nihil illis super-erat nisi unus pānis, haud ita grandis, quem omnes dīligentissime ser-

vabant. Hunc sibi quisque vindicat. Denique fessi somno se dant, panem-que proponunt somni insignissimi praemium. Māne suum quisque comitibus somnium nārrat. Primus ex viatoribus sic incipit: "Mihi in somnio appārebat rāpum ingentissimum; vix id trecenti viri ex agro trahebant. Num vos aliquid hoc mīrābilius videbatis? Mihi certē praemium debetur."

54. *A WONDERFUL DREAM (Continued).*

Tum secundus, "Somnium quidem mīrum narravisti; mihi tamen aliquid mīrābilius visum est. Nam vīdi in somnio vās ingentissimum, quod vix quīngenti homines totius anni spatio paraverant. Facillime eo vase istud rapum continebatur. Nonne hoc somnium mirabilius illo iūdicātis?" At tertius, qui haec tacite audiverat, "Certe," inquit, "uterque vestrum rem mirabilem narravit, panemque bene meruit. Mihi tamen aliquid mirum visum est. Nam in somno (ut videbatur) ēsuriēbam; panem igitur dēvorāvi."

55. *THE LIGHTHOUSE.*

In ea parte Britanniae, quae ad septentriones spectat, litus undique rūpibus asperrimis continetur. Incolae igitur, quod ibi multae naves naufragium fecerunt, turrim altissimam, quae pharus appellatur, quādam in rupe aedificaverunt. Hanc turrim habitabant senex et filia eius parva, qui noctu semper incendebant lucernam, cuius lūmen saepe nautas de periculo praemonebat. At

nonnunquam vīs tempestātis labores nautarum exsuperat, et navis infelix aut sub undis se mergit, aut scopulis crudelibus afflicatur.

56. *THE LIGHTHOUSE (Continued).*

Fuerunt olim multos dies continuæ tempestates; tandem dies tranquillus succēdit. Iam-que procul e turri custōdes magnam aspiciunt navem, quæ in scopulis hæret; mox etiam paucos vident nautas, qui manibus signa dant, auxilium-que petunt. Tum virgo animōsa cum patre parvam scapham deducit, et rēmis vēlis-que navem ambo petunt. Undique ingentes fluctus surgebant, vix enim cessaverat procella; nullo tamen periculo illi terrentur, sed e morte nautas ēripiunt, omnes-que tūtos ad turrim reportant.

57. *IRISH STEW.*

In Hibernia erat olim magna fames, quæ incolas earum regionum in diram inopiam redigebat; multi etiam spe prædæ ad latrones, qui silvas infestabant se iungebant. Forte tres latrones vesperi casam pauperis agricolæ intraverunt, minis-que saevis cibum postulabant. Is igitur, cui nihil cibi omnino supererat, diu hærebat; tandem callidum hoc consilium concipit. Ex arcā quādam dētrahit pallium antiquissimum, quod et pater et avus diebus festis gerebant. Hoc ubi in frūsta cultro diviserat, aquam-que addiderat, mōre iūris coxit, dapes-que viris iēiūnis apponit. Hi avide cibum

devorant, agricolam-que laudant. At subito aliquid in faucibus unius ex latronibus haeret; ingenti tussi aerā-tam fibulam respuit. "Quid est hoc?" inquit. "Nempe," respondit agricola, "id, quod solum superest de pallio ēgregio."

58. THE SNOWSTORM.

Pāstōri cuidam duo erant filii, Brūtus et Nero. Hic, puer acutus, a parentibus praecipuē amabatur; illum tamen, annis seniore, omnes stultum existimabant. Hi olim cum cane suo aliquas petebant oves, quae per montes dēvios erraverant. Forte dum procul a casā paternā absunt, eos opprimit nox; simul nix crēbra omnia operiebat, et spem reditūs eripuit. Tandem fessi labore sub saxo ingenti sese prōiciunt, mortem-que exspectant. Tum Brutus e collo frātris taeniam, dōnum mātis detrahit, eāque cervicem canis circumdat; "Age," inquit, "patrem pete."

59. THE SNOWSTORM (Continued).

Intereā, quod pueri nōndum revēnerant, ingēns sollicitūdo pāstōris animum agitabat. Subito lātrātum audit canis; portam aperit; videt canem, qui taeniam sui fili gerebat. Hanc ubi vir āgnōscit sine morā facem accendit, et cum cane fidēli, duce viae, tandem ad ipsum pervenit scopulum, sub quo pueri iacebant. Hic vērō triste spectāculum vīsum est; Nero enim, quem frater suo pallio tēxerat, placidē dormiebat, at Brutus,

qui suum corpus hoc modo nūdaverat, saevo gelu rige-
bat; nam puer fortis, quem propter sēgnitiam omnes
dēridebant, vitam suam frātri condōnaverat.

60. A NOBLE ACTION.

Philippus, eques Britannicus, alios equites fortitudine
animi corporis-que viribus aequabat; omnes tamen comi-
tate et mansuetudine superabat. Forte Britanni cum
Hispanis bellum gerebant, atque equites utriusque ex-
ercitus fere cotidianis pugnis vires exercebant. Ali-
quando dum urbem quandam Britanni oppugnant,
Philippus cum paucis comitibus magnā manu hostium
circumdatus est. Diu et acriter nostri Hispanorum im-
petum sustinebant. Tandem Philippus iaculo graviter
volneratus est. Post pugnam dum comites maesti Phi-
lippum moribundum ad castra reportant, aliquis ei ga-
leam aquae plēnam dedit. Ille autem, etsi sitis fauces
urēbat, militi, qui non procul iacebat avidis-que oculis
aquam lūstrabat, pōculum dedit; “Nonne huius vol-
nera,” inquit, “graviōra sunt meis?”

DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES.

§ 23. A Dative is naturally used to complete
the sense after such Adjectives as —

Amicus, utilis, similis,

Propinquus, finitimus, pater, etc.

"CUI" VERBS.

§ 24. A few Verbs, which we should expect to govern an Accusative, for some reason or other prefer the Dative. The most common are —

Parcō, pāreō, placeō,
Faveō, noceō, serviō,
Invideō, nūbō, ignōscō,
Resistō, persuādeō,
Maledīcō, indulgeō.

1. **Rēx, cui pārēmus, benignus est.**

The king, whom we obey, is kind-hearted.

2. **Parcet tibi.**

He will spare you.

These are called "cui" Verbs from the Dative of the Relative Pronoun, with which they are sometimes used, as in Example 1.

- § 25. Many Verbs compounded with

ad, ante, con, in, inter,
ob, post, prae, prō, sub, and super,

take the Dative.

Superfuit patrī.

He survived his father.

Hostibus appropinquāvunt.

They approached the enemy.

PLACE.

§ 26. (1) PLACE WHERE is expressed by the Ablative with the Preposition **in**.

Exception 1. If an Adjective qualifies the Noun, the Preposition may be omitted.

2. Names of towns use an old Case called the Locative, instead of the Ablative with **in**.

The Locative in the Singular of Declensions I. and II. is the same form as the Genitive; elsewhere as the Ablative.

These Locatives are also found:

DomI, rūrI, humI

(2) PLACE TO WHICH is expressed by the Accusative with the Preposition **ad** or **in**.

Exception. Names of Towns omit the Preposition; also **domus** and **rūs**.

"To," when it means TOWARDS, is never the sign of the Dative, but always of the Accusative.

(3) PLACE FROM WHICH is expressed by the Ablative with the Preposition **ab** or **ex**.

Exception. Names of Towns omit the Preposition; also **domus** and **rūs**.

The name of a *small island* is treated as if it were a town.

Exercise 14.

1. In currū sedēbat.
2. Servus currū portātur eōdem.
3. Nāvēs Tarentī aedificātae sunt.
4. Periclēs Athēnis habitābat.
5. Exercitus in Hispāniam mīssus est.
6. Posterō diē Corinthum pervēnit.
7. Ex Hispāniā statim discēssit.
8. Galli Rōmā haud procul aberant.
9. Domum ex urbe revēnit.
10. Cypri multī erant servi.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

- (a) Comparison of Adjectives (Irregular).
(b) Indicative } Passive of the Third and Fourth
Imperative } Conjugations.

61. THE UGLY DUCKLING.

Ingenti aliquando gaudio complebantur incolae cūiusdam fundi, gallina enim ex ōvis pullos nūper exclūserat. Unum tamen ex ovis, quod grandius erat cēteris, adhūc integrum manebat. Tum pāvo, qui māximus nātu erat omnium, his verbis gallinam admonet. "Iam satis labō-rāvisti; tandem inūtile istud ovum dēsere." At gallina

pertināx consilium pāvōnis non audit, multos-que inde dies in loco manet. Denique post tantum laborem parit pullum, qui cēteros magnitudine quidem corporis superabat, sed specie et formā longe inferior videbatur; nam erant ei turpes pedes, dēforme corpus, collum prōcērum.

62. *THE UGLY DUCKLING (Continued).*

Diu in hōc fundo anaticula turpis vitam infelicem agebat; nemo enim ei favebat. Gallinae quidem cum pavonibus miseram volucrem spernebant, quod aquam ita amavit. Anates autem et ānseres dūris rōstris advenam suā aquā dēpellēbant. Tandem maesta et infēlix a fundo in locum dēsertum effūgit, quā sola totam hie- mem habitabat. At vēre novo ad lacum advēnit, in quo multi cŷgni natabant. His duo pueri frustra panis iac- tabant. Tum illa, quod iam mortem optabat, ad cygnos ipsa natavit, flēxit-que caput ad ictum rōstrorum. At attonita suam imaginem, quam aqua reddebat, vīdit; audīvit-que vocem puerorum, qui cygnum ceteris pul- chriorem laeti accipiebant. Anaticula enim turpis gra- cilis cygnus ēvāserat.

63. *THE TOUCH OF GOLD.*

Midas, rex Phrygiae, quod olim Baccho placuerat, egregio mūnere a deo dōnātus est. “Dēlige, rex magne,” inquit deus, “id quod māxime cupis; hoc tibi libenter dabo.” Tum vir avārus mirum donum impe-

travit, omnia enim, quae suo corpore tangebat, in aurum mūtata sunt. Prōtinus rex laetus regiam domum percurrerebat, manu-que vasa, mēnsas, lectos, omnia tangebat. Inde ubi nihil ligni aut argenti in aedibus manebat, gratias pro tanto beneficio Baccho persolvit. Tandem labore fessus cenam poscit, avidis-que oculis dapes splendidas lustrat. Mox tamen ubi piscem ad ōs ad-movet, cibus in aurum statim mutatus est; rex igitur, cuius in faucibus rigida haerebat massa, vīnum poscit; idem evenit. Tandem rex ēsuriēns, quod nihil nec edebat, nec bibebat complūribus diebus, maximis precibus Bacchum orat. Inde cum rīsu deus fātāle donum amovet.

64. THE GOSSIPING TREES.

Apollo olim, curvae lyrae inventor, cum Satyro quodam de arte suā dēcertabat. Tandem tanti certāminis arbitrium ambo ad Midam regem (de quo supra dēmōnstravimus) commiserunt. Rex autem, qui numeros omnino ignōrabat, postquam carmina utrius-que audiverat, Satyro palmam dedit. Deus igitur, tāli stultitiā iratus, capiti regis asini aures affixit. Tum rex callidum consilium concepit; regium enim tōnsōrem ascivit, cuius operā suum dēdecus ab oculis omnium abditum est. At tōnsor, vir loquāx, qui, dum manet in urbe, rem vix cēlabat, rūs discēssit, regis-que fortūnam arboribus narravit. Hae autem comarum susurrō, quod vento rami agitati sunt, his verbis rem volgabant, "Sunt Midae aures asini."

65. *A SCAPE-GOAT.*

Volpēs sitiēns, quae desiluerat in puteum, haud ita altum, sed lateribus praeruptis, post-quam omnem ratiōnem fugae frustra tentaverat, ab omni spe reditūs interclūsa est. Mox tamen caper, qui aquam petebat, quod fervidi sōlis radii agros ūrebant, ad eundem puteum advenit. “Salvē,” inquit, “dulcissima, nonne aqua ista frīgida est et iūcunda?” “At nunquam iucundiozem bibi,” respondit volpes, “dēsili igitur quam celerrime, ego enim iam-diu parco aquae, quod te exspecto.” Hoc ubi audivit stultum animal, in puteum desiluit. At volpes callida in cornua amici prōsiluit, quorum operā sese ad terram sublevavit. Inde, miseri amici immemor domum discēssit.

66. *INGRATITUDE.*

Apud antiquos scriptōres multa legimus de quodam equite, qui Philippum (de quo supra demonstravimus) mānsuetūdine exsuperabat. Huic enim, dum saucius humi iacet, aquam multo labore apportaverat amicus. Is autem insigni abstinentiā aquam ūnī ex hostibus, qui iuxta iacebat, integram praeuit. At perfidus hostis, dum donum accipit, cultro manum, quae pōculum porrigebat, volneravit. Tum eques ingrato viri animo iratus, postquam eum modicē culpaverat, partem aquae ipse bībit, partem tamen hosti iterum dedit.

67. *THE WOLVES.*

Omniū animalium, quae Scythiam incolunt, taeterrimi sunt lupi; hi enim saepe ab omni parte conveniunt, perque silvas māgno āgmine praedam exquīrunt. Fēmina quaedam cum tribus liberis per has silvas in curru vehebatur. Subito luporum ululātus auditur, et mox dirum agmen appāret. Frūstrā illa habēnas dat equo, equos enim facile cursu assiduo exsuperant lupi. Vix breve spatium inter-pōnitur, misera-que fēmina linguas sanguineas, fauces nigras, dentes crūdēles aspicit. Iam fervidum spiritum saevorum animalium fere sentit. Tum metu vēsāno mater ex curru minimum nātu liberorum deicit, et dono horribili impetum luporum parumper cohibet.

68. *THE WOLVES (Continued).*

Primo atrox consiliū succēssit, lupi enim, dum saevo clāmōre praedam rapiunt, agmen sistunt; mox tamen ubi carnem ex ossibus miseri infantis dīlaniaverant (nec longus ille fuit labor) iterum fugientibus īstabant. Iterum femina infēlix idem facit, alterum-que infāntem lupis concēdit. Iamque per arbores, spectaculū grātissimū, visa sunt tecta aedium in quibus amici habitabant, fessus-que equus ingeminat cursum. Nec tamen domum advenit, antequam māter tertium infāntem eodem modo mortī obiēcit.

Inde ubi convocaverat propinquos fātum liberorum suam-que fugam narravit. Tum maximus natu, dum

cēteri horrōre obstupefacti sunt ; “ Tu tuis infantibus,” voce inquit terribili, “ non parcebas ; nec ego tibi nunc parcam.” Haec ubi dīxerat, secūri, quam manu tenebat, caput impiae matris percussit.

69. A CAT'S PAW.

Apīcio mercatori, qui Capuae vīvebat, ex Aegypto fēlem, sīmiam ex Libya suae naves trānsportaverant. Hae quidem bestiae sub tecto mercatoris concordissimē vivebant, longē tamen aliud fuit utrius-que ingenium. Illa, nātūrā tardior, magnam diēi partem dormiebat ; haec, alacrior, comitem stolidam saepe per ioca vexabat. Forte Apīcius castaneas aliquando igne torrebat. Has ubi videt simia, ad ignem accedit, avidis-que oculis nuces observat. Diu haeret incerta ; dulces quamquam frūges animum alliciunt, fervidus ignis a furto dēterret. Subito manu felem, quae ante ignem more suo dormiebat, rapit, et pede eius castaneas singillatim ex igne dētrahit. Deinde dum illa magno genitu cāsum dēplōrat, ipsa nuces sēcūra dēvorat.

70. THE EFFECT OF A FALL.

Indi, qui ōras maris austrālis incolebant, etsi multa erant et nova animalia in suis finibus, equorum genus nondum cōgnōvērunt. Hi igitur cum primum bellum gesserunt cum Hispānis, qui ex equis plerumque pūgnabant, novo spectaculo quam maximē territi sunt. Equum enim cum suo equite unum animal putabant. Primo

impetu hanc ob causam ab equitibus perturbati sunt, brevi tamen, quod copiae suae multo plūres erant, proelium renovabant. Denique quidam ex Hispānis, cuius equus a funditōre vulneratus est, super caput animalis effusus est. Is igitur pedes pugnabat. At Indi, ubi ex uno animali duos hostes vīdērunt, perterriti terga verterunt.

VERB INFINITE.

§ 27. Every Verb has two parts —

(1) FINITE, limited by Person.

Amō, *I love.*

Amās, *you love.*

Amat, *he loves.*

(2) INFINITE, not limited by Person.

Amāre, *to love.*

The *Finite* part of the Verb contains the Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative Moods.

The *Infinite* part of the Verb contains Infinitive Mood, Gerunds, Supines, and Participles.

The latter are partly Verb, partly Noun or Adjective.

As Verb (1) they can govern Cases.

(2) they have Tenses.

As Noun { (1) they follow the ordinary rules of Number, Gender, and Case.

or { (2) they cannot form complete sentences.

Adjective {

INFINITIVE MOOD.

§ 28. The INFINITIVE MOOD is used —

(1) Like the Nominative of an ordinary Noun, as Subject to a Verb; *e.g.* —

Exercise 15.

1. { Hōc pōmum est iūcundum.
Edere est iūcundum.
2. { Famēs nocet puerīs.
Nimium edere nocet puerīs.
3. Vidēre est crēdere.
4. Dare quam accipere melius est.

(2) Some Verbs, such as

possum, volō, audeō,
cōnor, incipō, statuō, etc.,

take the Infinitive to *complete* their meaning (hence called COMPLEMENTARY INFINITIVE).

1. **Ex equis pugnāre solent.**
They are accustomed to fight on horseback.
2. **Potes-ne huic persuādere?**
Are you able to persuade him?
3. **Fossās complēre incēperunt.**
They began to fill up the trenches.

SPACE.

§ 29. The Accusative is used in measuring DISTANCE, HEIGHT, BREADTH, etc.

1. **Britannia à Galliā multa millia passuum abest.**
Britain is many miles distant from Gaul.
2. **Hæc arbor est viginti-duos pedēs alta.**
This tree is twenty-two feet high.

But when two Things are compared, the DIFFERENCE between them is put in the Ablative.

1. **Multō plūrēs quam hostēs sumus.**
We are much more numerous than the enemy.
2. **Altus erat sex pedēs, pede altior quam soror.**
He was six feet high, a foot taller than his sister.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of —

- (a) Indicative } Passive of Verbs in -iō, Third Con-
Imperative } jugation.
- (b) Infinitive Active of the Four Conjugations.
- (c) Also **Possum.**
Volō.
Nōlō.
Mālō.

71. *THE BASKET OF EGGS.*

Rēx quīdam, qui multa mala ab uxore tolerabat, quod mentem fili a mātīmōnio avertere voluit, iuvenem ita admonuit. “Mihi quidem in animo est, omnium meorum civium fortunas cognoscere. Tu hunc laborem pro patre suscipe. En tibi hunc calathum ovorum plenum, hos-que duo equos committo. Tu, dum urbem perlūstras, ei ovum dā, quaecumque suum coniugem regit; eam autem, quae a coniuge regitur, equo dōnā.” Filius etsi rem intellegere non potest, parentis tamen mandata perficit. Ubi ad primam domum advēnit, vōcem asperam audivit feminae, quae ob nescio quam causam coniugi maledicebat. Huic ovum dedit. Deinde alteram domum petit, quā coniux extrā portam stabat, quod uxor eum foras extrūserat, dum ipsa domum verrit.

72. *THE BASKET OF EGGS (Continued).*

Inde iuvenis ad multa aedificia iter faciebat, nūllam tamen feminam mandatis viri oboedientem invenire poterat. Vesperi ubi unum modo ovum in calathō manebat ad casam quandam advenit, cuius incolae cēnabant. Hi benigne iuvenem accipiunt, vocant-que ad cenam. Is igitur, dum libenter cenat, mores utriusque diligenter observat, laetus-que mulierem pudicam cognoscit, quae semper (ut videtur) coniugi pāret. Tum iuvenis, “Tantae virtutis praemium vobis reddere in animo est. Sunt mihi duo equi, haec alba, ille autem niger. Ex his vobis

alterum dabo ; utrum māvultis ? ” “ Nigrum,” vērō respondit vir. “ At, o stultissime, tacē,” exclamat femina, “ equidem albam equam malo, nec tibi in hac re parere volo.” At princeps cum risu ovum suis hospitibus dat, et ipse cum equis domum ad patrem se recipit.

73. *A BREACH OF DISCIPLINE.*

Fredericus, Germanorum rex, quod ab hostibus premebatur, saevissimā disciplinā milites cohibebat. Rex saepe noctu sōlus per castra ambulabat, et ipse custodes in stationibus dispōnebat. Aliquando, dum more suo castra perlustrat, videt lucernam, quae in tabernāculo finitimo ardebat. Rex igitur qui maximā irā movebatur, quod ignem militibus interdixerat, silenter tabernāculum intravit. Hīc miles epistolam scribebat ad uxorem. Dum multis verbis dura pericula belli, suam salutem, amōrem-que cōstantem nārrat, subito regem iratum aspicit. Tum rex, “ Iterum epistolam repete, haec tamen adde ; vale, o cārissima, cras enim ego, quia imperātōri male pāruī, capitis damnabor.”

74. *A BULL'S-EYE.*

Loxias, quod vitam in silvis semper dēgebat, omnes alios sagittārios superabat. Saepe lupos aquilas-que volucris sagittis trānsfigebat, nec unquam frustra a se tēlum missum est. Forte incolae urbis propinquae ludos sollemnes celebrabant. Primo quadrīgas agitabant iuvenes, deinde pugnis certabant, postremo certamen sagit-

tariorum institutum est. Diu Loxias, qui cum ceteris decertare noluit, se a certamine abstinuit, nec arcum ab umeris amovit. Denique quidam ex regiis sagittariis, cui nomen erat Hubertus, sive çāsu, seu quod ventus ei favebat, mediam mētam sagittā transfixit. Tum demum Loxias arcum tendit, et suo telo sagittam Huberti in duas partes findit. Ingēns ad caelum tollitur clamor, omnes-que Loxian victorem salūtant.

75. *THE WEATHER-WISE DONKEY.*

Ludovīcus, rēx Gallorum, fidem māximam habebat ei generi hominum, qui astrologi vocantur, quod mōtu stellarum imbres ventos-que praedicere solent. Rex, qui multum in vēnātiōnibus erat, aliquando dum magnum cervum canibus per silvas agitāt, celeri equo longē ante omnes socios praetervectus est. Intereā caelum nūbibus obscuratur, gravis-que imber cum multā grandine in terram dēcidit. Rex igitur, quod parvam casam inter arbores videt, tempestatis perfugium petit. Tum ubi is graviter incūsabat indoctos illos astrologos, “Nulla tamen tempestas,” respondit agricola, cuius casa erat, “me incautum excipit; semper enim meus asinus, qui fruges horti ad forum portare solet, voce raucā imbrem mihi praedicit.” “Nimirum,” cum rīsu respondit rex, “si tuus asinus tam bonus astrologus est, meos astrologos posthac in numero asinorum habebo.”

76. *A PRACTICAL JOKE.*

Rex quidam Britannorum quattuor habebat filios, qui, quod inter se saepe dissidebant, patris animum graviter vexabant. Ex his maximus natu, cui nomen erat Robertus, iuvenis ferox et irācundus saepe per lūdibrium a frātribus exercebatur. Hi olim, qui in superiōre parte aedium forte fuerunt, Robertum, dum in horto ambulat, improbo animo observabant. Mox iuvenis improvidus sub ipsam fenestram, quā fratres despiciebant, gressum dirēxit. Tum pueri maligni, ut primum occasio data est, in caput fratris incauti amphoram aquae plēnam effūderunt. At Robertus irā caecā gladium stringit, in-que fratres impetum facit. Hi autem perterriti in penetrālia regis perfugerunt. Rex igitur, qui iūniōribus semper favebat, Robertum in exsilium relēgavit.

77. *HOW TO PLEASE EVERYBODY!*

Senex quidam, qui asinum vēdere voluit, cum filio eum ad urbem ducebat. Mox occurrunt choro virginum, quae dona ad templum Minervae portabant. "Hercle," inquit, ex his maxima natu, "num-quid potest esse stultius illis, qui pedibus iter faciunt, nec asino vehuntur?" Hoc ubi audivit senex, filium asinum cōscendere iūssit, et ipse alacri gressu iter pergebat. Nōn procul ab eo loco aliqui senes sermōnem inter se serebant. Tum ūnus, "Eheu," inquit, "quantum tempora mutantur! Ubi nunc est ille senectūtis proprius honor; dēsili ex

asino puer impudēns, et patri cēde." Inde iuvenis, quem pudor facti iam movet, celeriter id, quod sibi imperatum est, facit, senex-que invicem asinum conscendit.

78. *HOW TO PLEASE EVERYBODY! (Continued.)*

Forte via secundum flumen ducebat, in quo duae feminae vestes lavabant. Hae, ubi viatores vident, unā voce crūdēlītatem patris, filii-que durum laborem plōrant. Senex igitur, qui omnibus placere volt, puerum post se sedēre iubet. Nec tamen ea res prospere ēvenit, quod alius viator iis occurrit. "O impudentiam nefandam!" inquit, "facilius potestis asinum ipsi vehere, quam vos miserum animal." Tum senex, qui ne id quidem inep- tum putabat, postquam crura asini fūnibus ad magnum contum vinxerat, novum onus cum maximo labore in suos fili-que umeros sublevavit. At asinus, cui haec minime placebant, dum ponte flumen transmittunt, subito nīsu vincula rumpit, et in aquam praecipitatur.

79. *THE HEDGEHOG.*

Apud Indos multi sūnt serpentes, qui inter se magnitudine et specie longe dissimiles sunt; alii enim totas boves devorare solent; alii, qui unum modo pedem longi sunt, volnus tamen mortiferum dare possunt. Iudex quīdam, qui in illis regionibus habitabat, dum mane soleas induit, altero pede levi puncto vulneratur. Ex templo is, homo promptissimus, pede pulsavit humum, et suo pondere anguem parvum, qui in soleā latuerat,

oppressit. Paucis post diebus servus eiusdem iudicis, dum calceos induit, punctum haud ita magnum ipse sentit. Statim iudicis facti memor, quam maximā vi in terram pedem incussit. Inde acuto dolore furiōsus calceum exuit, invenit-que haud serpentem quidem sed echinū.

80. BIDE YOUR TIME.

Fīdo parvus canis, qui dominum quam maxime amabat, quod nūllo modo amorem praestare poterat, saepe suum cāsum dolebat. Tandem Rolloni, magno cani, rem ita indicavit, "O fortūnāte canis ! quot modis nostro domino prōdes ; tu domum custodis ; fūres a limine, lupos ab ovīli arces ; ego autem nihil facere possum." "At," respondit Rollo sapiēns, "in officio manē ; sine dubio occasionem tibi dabit fortuna." Paucis post diebus, dum dominus noctu dormit, Fīdo, qui haud procul humi iacebat, aspexit latronem, qui clam domum intraverat. Prōtinus latratu dominum e somno excitavit, et suā vigilantīā eum e periculo eripuit.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 30. The Verbs (*rogō, doceō, etc.*) which make sense with an Accusative either of the *Person* or of the *Thing*, sometimes use both at once. This is called DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

Exercise 16.

1. Iamdūdum tē doceō.
2. Zēnō philosophiam docuit.
3. Tē philosophiam docēbō.

(1) With some Verbs, the Accusative of the *Thing* is generally expressed by the *Present Infinitive*.

4. Docēbō tē tacēre.
5. Quis tē vetuit canere.
6. Omnēs discēdere iūssit.
7. Cimbrōs prohibuērunt suōs finēs vāstāre.

(2) If converted into the Passive —

Accusative of *Person* becomes Nominative.

Accusative of *Thing* remains Accusative.

8. { Magister docet *puerum litterās*.
 { *Puer* docētur *litterās* ā magistrō.
9. { Patrēs cōnsulem exercitum *scribere* iūssērunt.
 { *Cōsul* ā patribus exercitum *scribere* iūssus est.

QUALITY.

§ 31. A QUALITY is something peculiar in a man which distinguishes him from others.

A man with a beard.

In English, *Quality* is expressed —

By an *Adjective*.

A talented man.

By a *Genitive*.

A man *of talents*.

By an *Ablative*.

A man *without talent*.

In Latin, if the Genitive or Ablative is used, an *Adjective* must always be put in.

1. *Vir ingeniōsus.*
2. *Vir summī ingeni.*
3. *Vir nūllō ingeniō.*

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of—

(a) Infinitive Passive of the Four Conjugations.

(b) Also **Ferō.**

Fīō.

Eō.

81. THE INEXHAUSTIBLE PURSE.

Die Diānae sacro, duo advenae sordidā veste, et specie humili, cibum petebant ab Ephesiis, qui templum deae celebrabant. Ubi ex tot dīvitibus nēmo preces audire voluit, piscatorem pauperem, qui adstabat, auxilium rogaverunt. “At,” respondit ille, “est mihi nec cibus nec argentum domi, quod continuae tempestātes

pisces a nostris ōris iamdudum depellunt. Si tamen mecum venire voltis, hanc noctem sub meo tēcto requiēscere poteritis." Inde advenas, qui laeti beneficium accipiunt, domum ad uxorem ducit. Illa autem maesta, quod digno hospitio advenas non potest accipere, loculos vacuos, inopiae sīgnum, ostendit. Subito ad terram dēcidunt asses duo. Piscator, miraculo attonitus, vīnum cibum-que emit; nec posthac duram paupertatem ferebat, nunquam enim loculis de-erant divini asses.

82. THE GOLDEN LOAF.

Lȳdōn, agricola pauper sed probus, aliquando cum filio edebat parvum pānem, quem totius diēi mercēde yix ēmerat. Dum puer dentibus suam partem panis frangit, complures nummi aurei, qui in cibo occulti erant, in gremium eius deciderunt. Hoc ubi videt puer, "Accipe," inquit laetā voce, "pater, hos nummos, quos deus aliquis tibi, paupertatis remedium, tribuit." "Minime carissime," respondit pater, "pecuniam potius redēmus pistori, qui, dum panem coquit, pecuniam cum farīnā nescio quo casu miscuit." Sine mora ambo ad pistōrem properant rem-que narrant. Tum ille, "Mācte virtute, Lȳdon; fortunam, quam bene meruisti, carpe; hunc enim panem, iussu regis, ei, quem inveni probissimum, libenter do."

83. *HOSPITALITY.*

Multa audivimus de lūxu divitiis-que eorum sacerdōtum, qui sacris Cereris prae-erant. Ex his unus, cui nomen erat Lycus, quamquam modicas modo divitias habebat, omnes alios benignitāte et liberālitate superabat. Hic enim, qui cotidie cibum semel edebat, semper ad frūgālem cēnam bīnos pauperes vocabat. Aliquando dum cum duobus pauperibus cēnāre incipit, tertius hospes, quem ipse non vocaverat, domum intravit. Tum Lycus, quod cena quattuor convīvis non suppetebat, suum lectum advenae concēssit (Romani enim, dum cenant, in lectis semper iacebant). “Tu,” inquit, “hodie cenā ; equidem heri cenavi ; cras quoque si dis ita placet, cenabo.”

84. *HONESTY IS THE BEST POLICY.*

Padius, agricola probus, qui multo labore aliquid argenti collēgerat, vaccam tandem ēmit, cuius lacte et sese et liberos alebat. Complures mēses satis pābuli praebebat prātum haud ita magnum ; at mediā aestāte, quod totus ager ārdōre sōlis torrebatur, illa famē misere pressa est. Hoc ubi sēnsit Padius, quod acerrimo dolore perturbatus est, ad horreum divitis colōni, qui non procul habitabat, noctu accēssit. Hic postquam umeros magno faeni pondere oneravit, subito suae virtutis memor pābulum his verbis ad terram deiecit ; “Magna est probitas, nec malo furto vaccam servare volo.” Postridiē colonus,

quem nec factum nec verba Padi fefellerant, donum ad eum misit tantum faeni, quantum plaustro vehi poterat, cum epistulā, in quā haec scripta erant; "Magna vērō est probitas, equidem tamen tuam vaccam servare volo."

85. *THE BEARSKIN.*

Vēnātor quidam, cui nihil erat argenti, Capuam ad mercatorem ivit. "Vis-ne," inquit, "emere ursae pellem praestantissimam." "Maxime," respondit ille. Cui venator, "Hodie quidem eam tibi afferre non possum, quod nondum ursam interfeci, at paucis diebus cum pelle redibo." Mercator tamen, qui nunquam silvas viderat, non modo ei multum argenti dedit, sed etiam ipse cum venatore ad locum ire constituit. Ubi ad silvam vēnērunt, mox ipsam viderunt ursam, quae tardo gressu ad eos incēdebat. Tum perterritus arborem ascendit mercator; at comēs infelix, qui fugere non poterat, quod armis impeditus est, proiēcit se in terram, mortem-que simulavit. Ursae enim, etsi homines vivos maximā vi oppugnare solent, cadāvera tangere nōlunt. Itaque ursā postquam nāsum corpori eius admōverat raucō cum fremitu discessit.

86. *SELF-RESTRAINT.*

Voluerunt olim animalia novum creare regem, quod leo, qui rēgnū antea obtinuerat, a venatore quodam occisus erat. Itaque certo die simius, cuius ioca ceteris māgnopere placebant, suffrāgiis omnium rex creatus est.

Volpēs tamen, cui sīmi nova dignitas minime grāta fuit, regem submovēre cōstituit. “Veni mē-cum,” inquit, “rex magne, invēni enim sub antiquā quercu multum argenti, quod iūre regum tibi proprium est.” Simius statim iussit eam ad locum se ducere, incidit-que in plagas, quas volpes paraverat. Tum illa cum rīsu, “Quōmodo tu potes,” inquit, “alios regere, qui ne te ipsum quidem regere potes?”

87. *A PROMISING PUPIL.*

Medicus quidam glōriōsus, qui māximā paupertate premebatur, omnium animos in se convertere voluit. Is igitur dum per urbem album asinum ducit, magnā voce clāmitabat, “Hunc quem videtis asinum, cives, litteras Latīnas docēre possum.” Tum rex, cui id nūntiātum est, postquam hominem ad se arcessiverat, eum rem statim perficere iussit. Is vero operam libenter suscipit, sed moram decem annorum postulat. Postero die unus ex amicis medicum ita admonuit; “Fuge, o stultissime, ex hac regione, tu enim capitis certe damnāberis, quod rem, quae fieri non potest, suscepisti.” At ille, “Bono es animo, amice; nam decem annis aut ego aut rex aut asinus occiderimus.”

88. *THE SARACEN'S HEAD.*

Ricardo, Britannorum regi, non modo cor sed etiam venter erat leōnis, si id vērū est quod Sarracēni de eo referunt. Is enim post-quam totius diei spatium cum

hostibus pūgnaverat, tandem fessus cibum postulavit. Tum servi, quod nihil cibi iam reliquum erat, nec regis mandata dētrectare audebant, ex captivis pinguissimum coxerunt, dapes-que novas, loco apri, fesso apposuerunt domino. Inde rex, qui cibo quam maxime dēlectābatur, caput animālis afferri iussit. Mox ubi servi perterriti mandata perfecerunt, ille ingenti cum risu, "Certe," inquit, "nunquam nobis commeātus de-erunt, si carnem hostium ita edere possumus."

89. *TOWN v. COUNTRY.*

Urbānus mūs, qui rūs ad fratrem īverat, cibum rūsticum aegre tulit atque edere nōluit. "Si vīs," inquit, "domum me-cum redire sēs-centas dēlicias habebis." Itaque illi, postquam totius diēi iter fecerunt, mediā nocte parietem splendidi aedifici rimā angustā ineunt. Tum mus urbanus magnificas dapes affert, et rusticum in lecto purpureo locat. At subito ingens auditur clāmor; panduntur portae; irruunt decem servi nigerimi. Fugit perterritus mus uterque, et vix in perfugium se recipit. Deinde rusticus, "Sōlus," inquit, "vitam urbanam carpe; ego certē salutem et glandes meas mālō."

90. *COUNTING HER CHICKENS.*

Phyllis ancilla quaedam mulctrārium novi lactis plēnum Nōlam ferebat. Dum iter facit, suas opes ita numerabat. "Certe," inquit, "ubi lac vēndidero, ova complūra potero emere. Nonne ex ovis gignuntur pulli? ex

5. **Flūmen trānsitūrōs equitēs oppressērunt.**

The cavalry surprised them } *about to cross the river.*
 as they were on the point, etc.

N. B. Remember that the Past Participle is Passive, and do not translate it by *having*.

PRICE AND VALUE.

§ 33. *Fixed Value* is expressed by the Ablative.
Unfixed Value is expressed by the Genitive.

1. **Parvī hostēs habet.**

He thinks the enemy of little importance.

2. **Ēmit hortōs ducentīs minis.**

He bought the gardens for two hundred minae.

3. **Vēndidī alterum equum talentō, alterum plūris.**

I sold one horse for a talent, the other for more.

4. { **Quantī aestimās agrum?**
 At what price do you value the field?
 Quīnque talentis.
 (At) five talents.

§ 34. The Relative is often used in Latin after a full stop. This does not make the sentence Adjectival, but simply serves to connect it with what has gone before.

Rule 10. After a full stop do not translate the Relative by *who* or *which*, but by the Demonstratives *he, this*, etc., with or without a Conjunction.

1. *Quod ubi sēnsit.*

(And) when he perceived this.

2. *Cui respondit senex.*

(But) the old man answered him.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

91. THE BLOODHOUND.

Robertus, Scōtorum rex, vir et armis et virtute insignis, bellum cum Britannis non prospere primo gerebat. Erant enim in castris hostium complures Scoti, qui ob prīvātā invidiam Britannis auxilium praebebant. Ex his unus constituit regem capere per canem fidelissimum, quem ipse donum ab eo acceperat. Robertus forte, māiōribus hostium copiis circumdatus, suos fugae causā in omnes partes discedere iusserat; ipse tamen cum uno comite se in silvīs abdidit. At hostes, cane ducti, regis per fugium facile invenerunt. Hic autem lātrātu canis admonitus, per alveum fluminis duo millia passuum ambulavit; quo cōsilio saevos hostes ēlūsit. Canis enim, qui vestigia domini terrā cōgnōscere poterat, aquā omnino falsus est.

92. *THE BLOODHOUND (Continued).*

Postquam duas hōras in silvā dēnsissimā erraverant, tandem rex comes-que fidelis tribus viris armātis, specie feroci, obviam iverunt. Rex tamen, etsi hos in suspiciōne habuit, fame cōfectus, hospitium datum non abnuit. Inde ductus ad casam, quae haud procul aberat, benīgnē acceptus est a latronibus, qui totam ovem coxerunt, magnam-que partem advenis dederunt. Post cenam Robertus, longo labore defessus, somno sese dedit. Comes tamen, qui a rege vigilare iussus erat, gravi somno oppressus, officium omisit. Tum latrones, qui ipsi somnum simulaverant, furtim petebant eam partem casae, quā hospites dormiebant.

93. *THE BLOODHOUND (Continued).*

Rex tamen, qui leviter dormiebat, somno excitatus, a lecto prosiluit et postquam comitem suscitavit, gladium dēstrinxit. Atrox inde certamen factum est, rex enim gladio unum e latronibus trāsfixit; at comes infelix, subito impetu perturbatus, a latronibus interfectus est. Tum rex irā et dolore incēsus, quod gladium e corpore latronis interfecti dētrahere non poterat, face ārdenti, quam e foco corripuerat, alterius latronis caput ēlisit. Quod ubi videt tertius, mortē comitem perterritus, fugam tentavit. Nec tamen ē perīculo ēvāsīt, rex enim iam armatus gladio, quo occisum latronem spoliaverat, hostem fugientem mortālī volnere cōfēcīt.

94. *A LOVER LOST.*

Galli, qui audāciam maximi aestimabant, ferarum certāminibus multum delectabantur. Aliquando rex cum magnā catervā nobilium mulierum-que clārarum lūdos sollemnes aspiciebat. Quaedam ex his, quae spōnsi fortitudinem tentare voluit, aureum torquem deiecit in mediam harēnam, quā leo ingens cum duobus tigribus certamen acerrimum agebat. “Tu quidem,” inquit, “si quid in te residet amoris ergā me, torquem mihi e feris eripe.” Statim iuvenis his verbis accēsus, in harēnam se praecipitavit; saltu alacri torquem rapuit; tūtus cum praemio rediit. Tum ille, dum omnes factum plaudunt, cum rīsu ad pedes virginis crudelis torquem proiecit. “Tu quidem,” inquit, “meam vitam minimi habuisti; ego tuum amorem.”

95. *HOW TO GET RID OF A WIFE.*

Fulvius quidam, cui uxor erat difficilis, quod eam vi interficere non audebat, fraudem adhibēre cōstituit. Mulierem igitur ad ripam fluminis, quod per ipsum hortum fluebat, dūxit. Quo ubi advenit, “Mihi,” inquit, “in animo est e vitā discedere. Tu igitur, ut uxor fidelis, extremis viri mandatis pārē.” Uxor incauta fidem dat. “Ergo,” inquit Fulvius, “manus mihi post tergum hoc fūne vincī, me-que in flumen deice.” Tum ea, etsi rem crēdere vix potuit, quod nōluit fidem datam violare, manus eius cōstrinxit, et maximo nīsu eum in aquam

prōpellere paravit. At Fulvius subito motu corporis periculum elusit, mulier-que improvida suo impetu in aquam praeceps deicitur. Inde miseris precibus auxilium oranti respondit ille; “Volo equidem te iuvare; quod tamen meas manus vinxisti, nullo modō possum.”

96. *A STERN EXAMPLE.*

Dux quidam, qui cum Gallis bellum gerebat, quod voluit cives ab omni iniuriā defendere, poenis gravissimis suos rapinis prohibebat. Olim dum cum lēgātis cēnat, in praetorium ducti sunt tres viri, in furto manifesto dēprehēsi. Tum dux, qui magnitudine poenae reliquos dēterrere voluit, iussit fures ilico de magnā quercu, quae non multum aberat, suspendi. Postero die dum in itinere āgmen locum praeterit, ante oculos omnium tria cadāvera, militāri pallio vestita, ex arbore pendebant. Quo exemplo territi, milites in posterum ab omni genere rapinae abstinebant. Id tamen exemplum salūbrius quam crūdēlius fuit; dux enim misericordiā commōtus, suspenderat haud fūres quidem, sed cadavera trium militum, qui pridie morbo absūmpti erant.

97. *THE GUARDS OUTWITTED.*

Henricus, rex Britannorum, qui cum civibus turbulentis bellum gerebat, filium suum equitātui praefecerat. Hic tamen, iuvenis acer, quod equitibus hostium effusis audacius institerat, tandem captus est ab hostibus. Victores autem qui captivo volebant indulgere, eum sinebant

cotidie cum paucis custodibus in equo vehi. Aliquando custodes iussu principis inter se cursu equorum contende-
bant. Tandem postquam equi omnium cursu et labore cōfecti sunt, princeps, qui a certamine de industria abstinebat, "En," inquit, "vobis novum certamen prōpono." Cum his verbis equum integrum incitavit, celeriterque e cōspectu hostium fessorum ad amicos vectus est.

98. *A FOUL.*

Rōmānus olim cum duobus Graecis cursu contende-
bat. Ubi signum datum est, omnes pariter e carceribus ēvolant. Mox tamen unus e Graecis, qui celeritate pedum praestantior fuit, cēteros superabat. Huic modico intervallo insistebat Romanus, quem acerrimo cursu urget Graecus alter. Iam-que ubi sub ipsum finem adveniebant, primus Graecorum, qui victōriam pro certo habuit, minus caute currebat. Ille autem lūbrico grāmīne falsus praeceps decedit. Tum quod ipse praemium reportare non potuit, amici haud immemor, sese opposuit Romano praetereunti, qui invicem ad terram prōvolūtus est. Itaque Graecus alter voce omnium victor est appellatus.

99. *A DISGUISED MONARCH.*

Iacōbus, rex Scotorum, vir glōriae militāris avidus, saepe sine ūllo comite errabat, veste suae fortunae dissimili indutus. Olim dum per quandam silvam iter facit, de imprōviso a tribus latronibus oppressus, in maximum capitis periculum adductus est. At rūsticus quidam, qui

ad clangōrem armorum occurrerat, secūri armatus, regi vulneribus et labore paene confecto, auxilium attulit, fugavit-que latrones. Tum ubi rusticus pro tanto beneficio praemium accipere noluit; rex "Saltem," inquit, "redī me-cum ad urbem, quā te digno accipiam hospitio, quod ipse apud regem habito."

100. WHICH IS THE KING?

Rusticus, qui regem videre valdē cupiebat, laetus cum hospite ignōto ad rēgiam iter fecit. Post cēnam, rex "Si vis" inquit, "me-cum in alteram partem aedium ire, et regem et nobiles complures tibi ostendam." "Maxime," respondit rusticus, sed quōmodo regem cognoscere potero?" "Facile," respondit ille, "nam ceteri sunt capite nūdato, rex autem solus capite operto manet." Inde splendidum ineunt ātrium, ubi adstant viri complures, ostro insīgnes et auro. Frustra rusticus oculis regem per totum coetum exquirīt. Tandem ad comitem versus; "Ex nobis," inquit, "alter rex necessārio est, nam soli ex tanto coetu capite sumus operto."

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 35. DEPONENT VERBS are Passive in form but Active in meaning.

Morior, *I die.*

Queror, *I complain.*

1. The Present and Future Participles of Deponent Verbs are Active in form as well as meaning.

Querēns, *complaining*.

Questūrus, *about to complain*.

2. The Past Participle of Deponent Verbs is Active in meaning, and may therefore be translated by *having*.

Questus, *having complained*.

FUNGOR, FRUOR, ETC.

The Verbs **ūtor**, **fruor**, **fungor**, **potior**, **vescor**, are used with the Ablative Case instead of the Accusative.

These are probably old Middle Verbs, and can be explained thus —

Fungor *labōre*.

I perform my work (lit. *I busy myself with work*).

Vescor *pōmīs*.

I eat apples (lit. *I fill myself with apples*).

The Ablative also follows

the Adjectives **dīgnus** (*worthy*), **indīgnus** (*unworthy*);

the Nouns **opus** (*need*) and **ūsus** (*use*).

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

101. *THE TRUMPETER AND THE HYENAS.*

Inveniuntur in Āfricā ferae plūrimae ac saevissimae, quae noctu vagātae boves armentaque rapiunt, aliquando etiam homines adoriuntur. Olim dum Britanni cum Afris bellum gerunt, tubicen quidam, vino et sopōre oppressus, extrā vāllum incautus dormiebat. Celeriter ad locum convēnērunt complures hyaenae, fame ad castra adductae, hominemque pro mortuo ad silvas, quae haud procul aberant, trāxērunt. Ubi iam dapes incep-tūrae sunt, tubicen, subito e somno experrēctus, fecit id, quod optimum erat pro tanto periculo, nam labra tubae adhibens clangorem quam maximum ēdidit. Quo strepitu perterritae hyaenae diffūgerunt, hominemque integrum quidem sed terrore sēmi-animem reliquerunt.

102. *THE LOST CHILD.*

In Africā procul ab ūllo oppido habitavit agricola quidam, cui erant undecim liberi. Ex his maximus natu oves in montibus custodiebat, ceteri tamen labori adhuc inutiles totum diem in agris lūdebant. Aliquando minimus, puer quattuor annos nātus, inveniri non poterat, nec post quartam diei horam a fratribus cōspectus erat. Postquam eum ubique quaesiverunt et per aedes et agros fīnitimos, tandem parentes auxilium ab vicinis amicisque petierunt. Una cum his silvas, ferarum latebras, explōra-

verunt. Vicini quidem sub vesperum, vāno labore fessi, domum discēsserunt, at parentes miseri, ferarum obliti, totam per noctem in silvis manebant.

103. *THE LOST CHILD* (*Continued.*)

Primā lūce vicini regressi, postquam magnam diei partem puerum frustra quaesiverant, domum, ut antea, discesserunt. Forte illo die Afer vēmātor, agricolae bene notus, qui a loco distante iter faciebat, ad fundum pervenit. Neminem tamen intra domum invenit praeter anum caecam, quae prae senectute alios ad silvas sequi non potuerat. Quam rem mīrātus, causam ex ipsā petiit. Inde de periculo infantis certior factus, parentes advocari iussit. Tum pallium pueri suo cani ostendit. Hic autem vestem odōrātus, eos ad dēnsiorem silvam addūxit, ubi sub antiquā quercu puerum placide dormientem invenerunt.

104. *DUMB SHOW.*

Admētus vir pauper sed idem acri ingenio praeditus, quod nihil cibi duobus diebus gustaverat, famē dēperibat. Tertio autem die, dum aedes splendidae praeterit, a portae custode aliquid cibi petiit. Hic autem hominis miseritus iussit eum domum ingredi, atque ab ipso domino cibum petere. Admetus, id, quod imperatum est, facit, dominumque in atrio sedentem invenit. Qui, ubi rem cognovit, “Agite,” inquit, “servi, aquam quam celerrime afferte.” Deinde paulisper moratus, etsi appā-

rebant nec servi nec aqua, manus lavantis gestum imitatus est. Admetus, etsi re satis attonitus est, tamen quod noluit dominum offendere, idem fecit. Deinde dominus servos primam cēnam apponere iussit, et tanquam veras dapes et ipse edit et hospiti praebet.

105. *DUMB SHOW (Continued).*

Postquam eodem modo simulatas dapes ab ovo usque ad mālā devoraverunt, Admetus iam ab omni spe cibi deiectus, "Siste," inquit, "laborem, satis enim ēdi, ultra nec possum nec volo." Cui dominus, "At, si non edere, certe aliquid bibere potes." Simul, "Agite," inquit, "servi, afferte mihi illud vinum, quod cado avus noster Plancus condidit." Deinde, ut antea, postquam visus erat vinum effundere in fictum poculum, id amico trādidit. Hic autem persōnam etiam melius sustinuit; primum enim ad lucem poculum sustulit, deinde vini odōrem nāribus captavit, postremo absorbēre visus est. Quid multa? Postquam saepius vinum biberat, ēbrium simulāns, crura et bracchia iactare incipit; denique, tanquam casu, caput hospitis iocōsi ictu gravissimo pulsavit. Inde, dum ille humi iacet saucius, hic foras sese eripuit.

106. *A HARD BARGAIN.*

Agricola quidam, vir dives atque idem avarus, dum per agros errat, opes divitiasque secum cōsiderabat. Segetes quidem aristis pomis arbores oneratae sunt, stabula autem bobus pinguibus iūmentisque abundabant.

Ex agris domum regressus, postquam aedes intravit, arcam, ubi nummi conditi sunt, avidis oculis contemplabatur. Subito vocem audivit dicentis, "Num auro divitiisque bene ūsus es?" "Unquam-ne pauperes egēnos-que curavisti?" Quā voce attonitus dum vitam praeteritam recēset, occurrit pauper quidam, et aliquid argenti ab eo petiit. "Id tibi libenter dabo," respondit ille, "si voles meum sepulcrum dies noctesque tres custodire." Quibus verbis pecuniam alteri trādidit, et statim e vita discessit.

107. *A HARD BARGAIN (Continued).*

Inde pauper, iūstis fūnebribus perfūctus, quod fidem datam violare noluit, per duas noctes sepulcrum agricolae custodiebat. Tertiā tamen nocte Mors ipsa apparuit, funebri veste induta, et corpus sibi tradi iussit. Is autem, etsi capilli prae metu horruerunt, prōmissi non oblitus, Mortem ita allocūtus est. "Equidem, Mors, hoc cadaver tibi concēdam; repeto tamen pro tali munere tantum auri, quantum ex meis cothurnis alterum compleverit." Mors non respuit condicionem. Inde dum haec pecuniam arcessit, ille cultro imum cothurnum perforat. Haud ita multo post, Mors regressa, nummorum saccum, quem reportavit, in cothurnum effudit. Mirata quod cothurnus nondum completus est, alterum saccum priore maiorem arcessivit. Tandem postquam ne hic quidem cothurnum complere valuit, dum tertium saccum arcessit, sole oriente excepta, necessario fugere coacta est.

108. *WHO KILLED THE COCK?*

Anus quaedam, quae haud procul Tarento ab urbe habitavit, suas ancillas ad galli cantum e somno excitare solebat. Hae igitur quod a primā luce usque ad occāsum solis laborem sustinere coactae sunt, gallum malorum causam occidere cōstituerunt. Postero igitur die sub vesperum, dum altera pedes galli utrāque manu retinet āversāta, altera, quae paulo audacior fuit, caput avis infēlicis securi percussit. Id tamen longe aliter evenit ac putabant. Postquam enim gallus interfectus erat, anus, quae ad id tempus cantum eius patienter exspectare solebat, ancillas, nunc mediā nocte, nunc primā luce, semper tamen maturius quam antea, e somno excitavit. Ancillae igitur, quae ita se fefellerant, pro tanto facinore dignas poenas persolverunt.

109. *AN IMPARTIAL JUDGE.*

Duo olim viatores, dum haud procul Baiis iter per oram maritimam faciunt, conchylīum ingens, quod in rupe quādam haerebat, cōspexerunt. Quod ubi cōspectum est, uterque eorum, tanquam dīvinitus oblātum, edere ipse voluit. Deinde alter, qui primus ad locum advenerat, avide conchylīum a rupe āvellit, alter autem amicum graviter increpuit. “Ego enim,” inquit, “etsi paulo tardior advēni, prior tamen id vidi.” Dum ita inter se rixantur, occurrit quidam nomine utrīque notus. Ad eum ambo rem reiēcērunt. Hic autem totam cau-

sam patienter audivit; deinde, postquam fronte tranquillā conchylium patefēcerat, devoravit ipse. Inde ad amicos versus, utrique alteram concham tradidit his verbis, "Nihil iucundius unquam ēdi; cum bonā pace abīte."

110. *INATTENTION REBUKED.*

Dēmosthenes ille ōrātor clarissimus quod respublica in summum discrīmen adducta est per consilia Philippi, Macedonum regis, Athenienses de periculo, quod imminabat, saepe monebat. Aliquando, dum more suo cives hortatur, miratus quod surdis auribus verba faciebat, subito vocem mutavit. "Ceres olim," inquit, "una cum hirundine et angue itineris comitibus profecta, ad altum pervenit flumen, quod trānāvit anguis, hirundo autem pennis transvolavit." Hic ubi orator subito sermonem interrūpit, "At Ceres ipsa quomodo trāiecta est?" exceperunt cives. Tum ille voltu sevēro, "Num-quid vobis stultius esse potest, Atheniēnses, qui ita dēlectamini fābulis, quibus auctoritatem quidem nūllam adiungere debemus, Philippum tamen, qui exitium civitati minatur, nihili habetis?"

GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

§ 36. GERUNDS and SUPINES are used to make up the Cases of the Infinitive used as a Noun.

Amāre, *loving*; **amandī**, *of loving*;
amandō, *to or by loving*.

Thus the *Gerunds* are used like the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative, of ordinary Nouns.

1. **Amor bibendī.**

Love of drinking.

2. **Pārendō artem rēgnandī discimus.**

By obeying we learn the art of ruling.

N. B. Only Intransitive Verbs as a rule use Gerunds, which are declined in Case, but not in Gender or Number.

Transitive Verbs use an Adjectival form called the GERUNDIVE, which agrees with its Noun in Number, Gender, and Case.

1. **Belgae vixērunt piscibus edendis.**

The Belgae supported life by eating fish.

2. **Profectus est cum duābus legiōnibus ad urbem expūgnandam.**

He started with two legions to storm the city.

The *Supines* are two Noun Forms, of Declension IV.

- (1) Supine in **um** — an Accusative of Place after Verbs of Motion.

Vēnī tē visum.

I have come to see you.

- (2) Supine in **ū** — an Ablative of Respect used chiefly with Adjectives.

Mirābile dictū!

Wonderful { *to be said!*
 in the saying!

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

111. *TOO GOOD A DEFENCE.*

Anus quaedam, quae Capuae habitabat, pallium sibi a nuru creditum forte sciderat. Cuius iram verita, pallium scissum inter aliquas vestes integras cēlāvit, omnes-que eodem tempore suae nurui reddidit. Haec autem, ubi fraudem perspexit, quod id pallium maximi aestimabat, irā commota causam apud iudices agebat. Tum anus a iudicibus interrogata, purgandi sui causā, ita respondit. "Si aequi estis iudices, nullam poenam a me repetētis multas ob causas; primum enim nullum pallium mihi unquam crēditum est; quomodo igitur id scindere potui? Deinde nurus mea pallium ipsa sciderat, antequam id mihi credidit. Postremo id pallium, quod reddidi, integrum fuit. Nonne me igitur laude digniorem quam poenā habebitis?" Hac tamen oratione usa, iudicibus non persuasit.

112. *CHEAP TRAVELLING.*

Timon, Romanus, honestis natus parentibus, qui patri-mōnii magnam partem ludendo devoraverat, procul ab urbe iter faciebat. Quo in itinere dum more suo āleam ludit, reliquā parte pecūniae spoliatus est. Tum is, cui nec argentum nec amicus in iis locis manebat, quod itineris impēnsas solvere non poterat, hoc consilio usus est. Pulveris aliquid, quod coēgerat, in complūres partes di-

visit, in quibus inscripserat "Venenum ad consules necandos paratum." Quas ubi viderunt agricolae, rem ad magistratus detulerunt, qui Timonem, ut proditorem, ad urbem publico sumptu quam celerrime traxerunt. Consules autem, qui venenum tam innocens non timebant, non modo eum e vinculis liberaverunt, sed fortunae miseriti aliquo argenti donaverunt.

113. *A TRAITOR TO HIS KING.*

Dareus olim rex Persarum in silvas cum magna nobilium catervā venatum ierat. Subito ante oculos omnium unus ex accipitribus regiis, qui columbam sequebatur, ipse ab aquilā, rege avium, oppugnatus est. Ille autem nec viribus nec maiestate hostis perturbatus, et rostro et unguibus sese quam fortissime defendebat. Tandem aquila, quod nullo modo victoriam reportare poterat, in fugam sese dedit. Inde rex accipitrem ad se ferri iussit, capiti-que alitis auream coronam pro tantā virtute ipse imposuit. Deinde unum ex iis servis qui adstabant securi iussit percutere caput proditoris alitis. "Hic enim," inquit, "contra suum regem fortiter sed impie confligere ausus est."

114. *A LESSON IN GOOD MANNERS.*

Lūcius Celer, vir iocosus sed avārus, qui multa ab amicis accipiebat, nullo munere servos, qui dona ferebant, unquam donavit. Aliquando servus quidam, nō-

mine Lȳdōn, domum ingressus ad pedes avari piscem his verbis proiecit, "Hunc tibi meus dominus mittit." "Quid tamen," respondit Celer, "tuo ingenio incultius esse potest? Ēn! tibi meam sēdem concedo; mox me imitatus, tuo officio melius fungi poteris." Tum Celer humili voltu servum, qui iam ipsius sedem occupabat, aggressus; "Te," inquit, "vir optime, meus dominus salvēre iubet. Hunc piscem omnium, quos in stāgno pascit, pinguissimum, te tamen vix dīgnum, dono dat." "At," respondit Lydon, "tuo domino gratias ago habeoque; tibi quoque pro labore duos nummos dare in animo est." Quod ubi audit Celer, acri ingenio servi delectatus, tres nummos ei dedit.

115. BONNETED.

Mulieri cuidam, quae Arpis habitabat, vās erat ferreum haud ita magnum, quo cibum coquere solebat. Fūr autem improbus, dum ipsa abest, domum ingressus vas rapuit inque silvas evasit. Qui, quod vas grave erat, nec facile portatu, capiti onus imposuit, iter-que pergebat primo cautius; deinde clamore sequentium perterritus, properandi causā, currere incipit. At vas subito motu turbatum, e summo capite ad umeros lāpsum, totum voltum furis obtēxit. Tum is, quod nec diutius viam videre poterat, nec ullo modo caput extrahere ex vase, quod artissime haerebat, cursum non tenuit. Itaque a sequentibus captus, manifesti dēlicti poenas exsolvit.

116. *THE FALCON.*

Gāius nobilis quidam Hispānus, vēnandi studio complures canes accipitres-que domi alebat. Mox autem pauper factus omnes vēndere coactus est, praeter unum accipitrem, quem māxime amabat. Haud procul ab eo loco cum parvo filio habitabat Fulvia, femina dives et avara, quam multos per annos Gaius in mātrimonium ducere volebat. Illa autem, etsi amanti primo faverat, pauperi nūbere noluit. Forte Fulviae filius, accipitrem Gai iamdudum miratus, alitem optavit, nec alio dono plācari poterat; tandem cupidine et dolore cōfectus in gravem morbum cecidit. Tum māter infelix Gaium visere constituit, avem-que rogare. At Gaius ubi mulierem adeuntem videt, quod nihil iam cibi domi habebat, nec eam nullo accipere hospitio tolerabat, victus amore alitem carissimum interfecit, coctum-que proposuit hospiti. Haec ubi sēnsit Fulvia, tāli amore mītigāta, Gaio tandem nūpsit.

117. *THE ROBBERS' CAVE.*

Balbus agricola, qui in silvas ligna caesum iverat, virgultis occultus magnam manum latronum, qui adibant, vidit. Qui dum perterritus nullum sonum ēdere audet, dux ipse latronum altissimam rupem aggressus eam dextrā pulsavit, haec locūsus, "Aperi te, horreum." Quibus verbis (mirābile dictu!) fores cēlātae aperiri visae sunt, antrum-que ingēns patefieri. Inde latrones, antrum ingressi, onera, quae portabant, deposuerunt, iterum-que

regressi e conspectu discēssērunt. Deinde Balbus, qui tandem e latebris exire ausus est, iisdem verbis usus, rupem ipse pulsavit, antrum-que patefecit auro completum et argento, quod a viatoribus raptum latrones in eo loco abdidērunt. Quo visu attonitus sese quam maximo auri pondere oneravit, domum-que laetus rediit.

118. *CAUGHT BY THE ROBBERS.*

Balbo erat frāter nomine Gaius, vir dives sed avārus. Hic de fortuna Balbi per uxorem certior factus fratrem carmen illud, quo antrum aperiri poterat, diris minis divulgare coēgit. Itaque cum tribus asinis ad rupem perfectus, verbis-que magicis usus, antrum intravit, asinosque auro oneravit.

Mox autem ubi redire voluit, carminis oblitus, "Aperite," inquit, "hordeum ;" cui voci quia fores pārere nōluerunt, nec carminis ipsius meminisse poterat (tantae enim divitiae rationem animi perturbabant) a latronibus brevi captus est. Hi postquam virum gladiis interfecerunt, corpus eius in quattuor partes divisum intra antrum suspenderunt. Postero autem die Balbus, qui, rem suspicatus, ad locum ipse adierat, noctu membra fratris ex antro eripuit.

119. *TWO CAN PLAY AT THAT GAME.*

Hōc ubi cōgnōvit dux latronum, suorum callidissimum rei exquīrendae causā, ad urbem mīsīt. Qui quidem dum urbem pererrat, forte occurrit sartōri cuidam, qui a

Balbo iussus, fratris membra disiecta acu iunxerat (corpus enim, in quattuor partes divisum, sepeliri lēges vetabant). Hic, vir loquax, a latrone callide interrogatus, non modo rem omnem quaerenti divulgavit, sed domum etiam Balbi ostendit. Inde latro, postquam fores crētā notaverat, ad antrum rediit; noctu-que comites ad locum duxit. Id tamen quod latro fecerat non effugerat Balbi ancillam, quae consilium eius suspicata domorum vicinarum fores eodem modo notaverat. Latrones igitur, quod inimici domum cognoscere non poterant, in silvas irriti redierunt.

120. *THE FORTY THIEVES.*

Postero die dux latronum, ad aedes Balbi ab eodem sartore ductus, nātūrā loci oculis accūrātissime observavit. Inde vīginti asinos, vasis ingentibus oneratos paravit; quorum unum quidem oleo implevit; in reliqua tamen singula binos abdidit latrones. Deinde vesperi mercatorem simulāns ad urbem cum asinis profectus est, et a Balbo, quem pro aedibus sedentem invenit, hospitium sibi suis-que petiit. A quo benigne acceptus vasa omnia in horto disposuit, comites-que sīgnum silentes exspectare iussit. At ancilla eadem, quae, dum dux latronum cum domino suo cenat, fraudem perspexerat, oleum ex primo vase deductum, atque igne tostum, latronibus, qui in reliquis vasis latebant, iniēcit omnes-que ad unum suffōcāvit.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 37. IMPERSONAL VERBS are those which cannot have for their Nominative a Noun or a Personal Pronoun.

They are of two kinds —

1. Those which always have a Nominative, but it can only be (1) a Neuter Pronoun;
(2) an Infinitive;
(3) a Clause.

These are *libet*, *licet*, *accidit*, *oñstat*, etc.

1. *Oportet mē abire.*

I must go (lit. It behooves me to go).

2. *Si illud nōn licet, certē hōc licēbit.*

If that is not lawful, at any rate this will be.

2. Those which need have no Nominative expressed.

Miseret, *paenitet*, *plget*, *puget*, *taedet*.

N. B. (1) The Nominative is probably in each Case the feeling expressed by the Verb.

(*Pudor*) *puget mē.*

I am ashamed (lit. It shames me).

(2) The Passive of all Intransitive Verbs must be used Impersonally.

1. *Invidētur mihi.*

I am envied.

2. *Pūgnātum est acriter ab utroque.*

(The battle) was fought sharply on both sides.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

121. THE WONDERFUL ISLAND.

Mercātor quidam, nomine Sinon, quod eum cessandi et nihil agendi piguit, pericula maris tentare constituit. Navi igitur ad Indos vectus, primo, quod procellae fluctus agitabant, gravi nausēā oppressus, mortem optavit. Mox autem, ubi vīs tempestatis mītēscebat, morbum depulit. Paucis post diebus, dum aperto mari procul a portu nāvigatur, parvam insulam, nigro colōre, haud multum super aquam ēminentem, nautae vident. Tum omnes e nave egressi, huc illuc per totam insulam vagantur; tandem ignem accendere incipiunt. Subito sub pedibus diro sonitu insula ēvānuit in undas, omnes-que in gurgitem hausti sunt. Mōnstrum enim marīnum, quae nautis insula ob māgnitūdinem visa est, e somno igne excitatum, in mare se mersit. Quo casu omnes nautae perierunt; Sinon autem, magnā sustentus trabe, quam forte ad ignem ferebat, natando ad terram ignōtam pervenit.

122. *THE DIAMOND VALLEY.*

Sinon quidem, totum diem per loca deserta vagatus, omni spe relictus deiectus est. At noctu, dum dormit, ad vallem altissimis montibus interclusam ingenti ave raptus est. Tali miraculo attonitus postero die aliquid etiam mirabilius vidit; tota enim vallis gemmis ornata est. Incolae huius terrae quod in vallem descendere non potest, gemmas ita colligere solent. Summis de montibus carnem deiciunt, quam aquilae ab imā valle in nidos ferunt. Inde mercatores magno clamore aves depellunt, gemmis-que carni adhaerentibus ipsi potiuntur. Quod ubi Sinon cognovit, postquam sese quam plurimis gemmis oneraverat, suum corpus ad carnem alligavit, tutus-que magnā aquilā ad nidum latus est. Unde ad urbem propinquam facile descendit, gemmas-que magno pretio vendidit.

123. *THE GIANT'S CAVE.*

Idem Sinon, ne his quidem divitiis contentus, Oceanum iterum tentare constituit; celeri igitur nave cum paucis sociis vectus, ventis adversis ad terram ignotam pulsus est, quam incolebant homines barbari advenis inimicissimi. Hi scaphis navem aggressi, Sinonem socios-que duxerunt ad suum regem, gigantem immanem, specie horribili, qui unum modo oculum in mediā fronte positum habebat. Rex, postquam captivos omnes manu ingenti tractaverat, ex iis, quem pinguiissimum iudicavit, igne tostum devoravit. Ceteri tamen, quod incaute a

barbaris custodiebantur, eodem veru, quo comes infelix trānsfixus erat, oculum gigantis dormientis transfōdērunt, et vēlis rēmis-que a terrā inhospitali fugerunt.

124. *THE ROYAL SEPULCHRE.*

Haud ita multo post secundis ventis Sinon socii-que ad insulam fertilem et opīmam vecti sunt. Quo in loco, dum Sinon studio frūgum carpendarum longius a navi errat, a sociis infidēlibus relictus est. Rex tamen huius insulae hospitem benigne accepit, suamque filiam, virginem pulcherrimam, ei in matrimonium dedit. Id tamen minus prospere ēvēnit; uxor enim Sinonis proximo anno mortua est. Tum cives, quod durā lege viros una cum uxoribus sepelire solent, Sinonem vivum cum uxore mortuā funibus dēmittūnt in puteum profundum, quo sepulcro reges illius terrae utebantur. Huic tamen ab omni spe salutis intercluso fortuna patefecit iter. Sinon enim, fame siti-que iam moritūrus, volpem vidit, quae cadāveribus vescebatur. Quam per vias occultas diu secūtus, parvam rimam, quā ipsa puteum intraverat, tandem invenit. Inde Sinon, postquam magnā vi nīsus lapidem ingentem submoverat, se liberavit, atque ad oram maritimam evasit.

125. *THE OLD MAN OF THE SEA.*

Sinon per litus quīnque millia passuum vagatus, senem quendam in ripā fluminis sedentem invenit. Hic Sinonem se trans flumen umeris transportare iussit. Itaque

Sinon, quem senis infirmi miseruit, eum in umeros sublevavit, id, quod imperatum est, facturus. Senex autem, simul in loco firmiter sedit, cruribus collum amplexus, Sinonem onus deponere prohibuit. Tum Sinon, quod luctari non audebat, senex enim diro amplexu eum suffocabat, dominum huc illuc per totum diem vehere coactus est. Nec nox laboris finem fecit, senex enim etiam dormiens captivum artius amplectebatur. Postero tamen die, dum iussu domini per silvam iter facit, Sinon repente caput senis arboris ramo, qui impendebat, maximā vi admovit. Quo ictu stupefactus senex crura laxavit, atque ad terram moribundus cecidit.

126. *HOW TO PICK COCOANUTS.*

Tāli periculo ita liberatus Sinon dum per silvam pedem refert, mercatoribus occurrit compluribus qui ad nuces carpendas ibant. Cum his se iungere constituit. Nuces, quae summis modo ramis dependent, mercatores haud facile carpunt, quod levis arboris truncus ascendi non potest. Hunc tamen modum invenerunt. Simias, quae plurimae silvas colunt, saxis vexant: quamobrem illae iratae nuces ab arboribus directas in mercatores deiciunt. Sinon nucibus multis potitus, mercatores simias ipse captare docuit. Iussu eius vasa quaedam aquae plena ad imas arbores admoverunt, quibus in vasis manūs multo cum fragore lavabant. Inde vasa eadem nigrā pice compleverunt, discēsserunt-que e loco. Simiae autem homines ex cōsuetūdine imitatae, ubi manus in vasa imposuerunt pice retentae facile captantur.

127. *THE ELEPHANT'S BURIAL-PLACE.*

Haud multum ab eo loco magnus grex elephantorum teneris frondibus pāscebatur. Quo visu perterriti, cēteri in fugam se dederunt, Sinon tamen, arcu armatus, postquam in arborem ascenderat, celeribus sagittis maximum ex elephantis interfecit. A mercatoribus igitur, qui ebur maximi aestimant, donis oneratus est. Inde Sinon, cui divitiae animum addiderunt, quandam in arborem, quae iūxtā parvum lacum crēscebat, saepissime ascendebat. Quo cōsilio complures interfecit elephantos, quos bibendi causā eum locum adire oportebat. Tertio tamen mēse, elephantī, quibus aquam sine noxiā adire non licebat, in Sinonem universi impetum fecerunt, crebrisque ictibus ipsam arborem rādīcitū ēvellerunt. Inde virum attonitum, mortemque exspectantem, in tergum sublevavit dux gregis, longē-que per silvas ad eum locum portavit, quo sepulcro elephantī utebantur. Sinon igitur, qui ex mortuis elephantis satis eboris potitus est, vīvis posthac parcebat.

128. *THE SUBTERRANEAN PASSAGE.*

Sinon dives ita factus, quod domum ad suos redire voluit, nactus idoneum tempus ad navigandum, e portu solvit. At paucos post dies coorta est saevissima tempestas, cuius violentiā navis, ad scopulos appulsa, naufragium fecit. Hoc in loco aestus per latus montis praeruptum, alveo haud ita magno, fluminis modo volvi-

tur. Sinon comites-que complures dies in angustā rupe manebant, quod hinc vis fluctuum eos abire prohibuit, illinc mons altissimus nūllo modo ascendi potuit. Tandem Sinon, postquam parvam ratem e trabibus navis fecerat, sine ūllo comite se committere ausus est flumini, quod sub imum montem volutum est. Inde per vias occultas summā celeritate vectus, quod nec iter videre nec cursum dirigere poterat, labore et excubiis defessus, gravi somno oppressus est.

129. *HOME AT LAST.*

Quo somno Sinon oppressus, duos dies omni sēnsu carebat; tertio tamen die, ubi animum vix recepit, solem laetus aspexit: ratis enim, dum ipse dormit, iter periculōsum confecerat, et vi fluminis vecta ad oppidum quoddam, in ripā positum, advēnerat. Deinde cives, tali mirāculo attoniti, Sinonem ad regem suum duxerunt. Hic, postquam rem omnem cognovit, quod tanta pericula plusquam humana videbantur, Sinoni, honoris causā, pallium purpureum auream-que coronam dari iussit, navi-que egregiā donavit. Inde Sinon, secundis ventis domum advectus, inter amicos propinquos-que reliquum vitae spatium tranquille peregit, nec ullo periculo posthac vexatus est.

130. *MINERAL SPRINGS.*

Morcio, Icēnorum regi, filius erat ūnicus, ingenuo voltu puer moribus-que suāvissimis. Hunc tamen morbo gra-

vissimo affectum pater (sic enim lēges iuebant), a suo rēgno in exsilium ēiēcerat. Inde iuvenis, quod argento carebat, nec ullo modo vitam sustinere poterat, vestem mutavit regiam, servus-que factus, agricolae cuiusdam sues pascebat.

At sues paucis post diebus eodem morbo affecti tābē-scebant ipsi. Deinde puer, quod rem occultare voluit, totum gregem in silvam dēnsiōrem ēgit. Hunc olim, dum per regionem ignōtam errat, paludem trānsire oportebat. Quam ubi viderunt sues, omnes uno impetu in aquas se deiciunt, quibus aquis salubribus sānabantur. Puer igitur sues imitatus sānus-que ipse factus, oppidum in eo loco condidit, quae Aquae Solis vocatae sunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 38. The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD is never used, like the INDICATIVE, to describe a *fact*.

It has two principal uses. 1. It may stand alone. 2. It may be dependent on another Verb.

I. When it stands alone, it is used to express :

(1) A mild Command, or Exhortation.

Bonī sīmus.

Let us be good.

(2) A Wish.

(a) **Sis fēlix.**

May you be fortunate.

(b) **Utinam viveret!**

Oh that he were now living!

(c) **(Utinam) nē eum vidissem!**

Oh that I had not seen him!

(3) Doubt.

Quid faciam?

What am I to do?

The Perfect Subjunctive with **nē** is used, instead of the Imperative, to express Negative Commands of the Second Person.

Nē hōc fēceris.

Do not do this.

Observe that **nē** used in Commands, is placed first in its sentence; **-ne**, used in Questions, is added to the first word. See § 14.

II. When dependent on another Verb, the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD is used to express:

(1) Purpose.

(a) **Venit, ut videat.**

<i>He is coming</i>	{	<i>that he may see.</i> <i>in order to see.</i> <i>for the purpose of seeing.</i> <i>to see.</i>
---------------------	---	---

(b) **Abiit, nē vidēret.**

<i>He went away</i>	{	<i>that he might not see.</i> <i>lest he should see, etc.</i>
---------------------	---	--

N. B. In Negative Purpose Clauses, *nō* is used instead of *ut nōn*.

(2) Result.

Tanta erat caedēs, ut nēmō effugeret.

So great was the slaughter that no one escaped.

(3) Purpose and Doubt (with *dum*, *dōnec*, and *quoad*, meaning *until*).

Rūsticus exspectat dum dēfluat amnis.

The countryman is waiting until the river shall flow by (run dry).

(Uses of the Dependent Subjunctive continued on pages 113, 121, and 132.)

N. B. If the Tense of the Verb in the main clause, is the Present, the Future, or the Future Perfect, it will be followed by the Present or Perfect in the dependent clause. But if the Tense of the principal Verb is the Imperfect, the Perfect, or the Pluperfect, it will be followed by the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive. This is called the SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

The following ten stories require a knowledge of—

Subjunctive Active and Passive of Regular and
Irregular Verbs.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.

131. *THE DONKEY'S ADVICE.*

Agricola quidam, nomine Cato, sermonem animalium intellēxit. Hic olim bovem, qui fortunam adversam apud asinum querebatur, audivit. "Utinam," inquit bōs, "mea fortuna tuae similis esset. Te cotidie noster magister diligenter curat, tibi dulcissimum cibum parat; ego tamen, qui arando totum diem consumo, gramine vescor tenui." Cui asinus, "Tu tamen, o stultissime, merito haec pateris, quod iugi nimium patiēns es. Cūr non magistro istis cornibus mortem minaris? Cur non mūgītus horrisonos ēdis? Hoc consilio usus fortunam meliorem reddes. Cibus, quem tibi hodie servi attulerint, edere noli; crās autem, ne te arātro iungant, omni vi repūgna." Bos id, quod imperatum est, facit. At magister, qui omnia audiverat, ut asinum pro consilio pūnīret, eum aratro pro bove iungi iussit.

132. *THE DONKEY'S ADVICE (Continued).*

Vesperī, ubi asinus, labore īsuēto defessus, ad stabulum rediit, a comite summis laudibus acceptus est. Ille autem, quem prioris consilii iam paenitebat, amicum ita monuit. "Cave, mi amice, ne istud ōtium tibi plūs quam labor pristinus noceat. Nuper enim, dum ex agris redeo, nostrum audivi magistrum, qui te cras mātari iussit, nisi opere solito fungi velles. Nē te sine causā tanto periculo obtuleris." Quibus verbis perter-

ritus, bos, qui cultrum sacerdotis iam animo praesēnsit, grāτίας asino pro consilio ūtilissimo egit. Postero igitur die, ubi agricola agros iterum arare voluit, bos iugo repūgnare non ausus, ipse suum collum aratro praebuit.

133. *THE COCK'S ADVICE.*

At magister, qui omnia audiverat, prūdentiā asini valde delectatus, risum non continuit. Quod ubi cognovit uxor eius, quae haud procul aberat, rem mirata, causam ex ipso quaesivit. Hic autem, cui sermonem animalium intellegere concēssum erat, eā modo condicione, ut illum nūlli prōderet, ne fidem datam violaret, omnino tacebat. Quo uxor irata viro aquā et igni interdixit, dum rem patefacere vellet. Inde agricola, qui maestus ac ieiunus domum intrare non ausus est, a gallo quodam ita monitus est. “Pudet me tui, magister; ego enim, cui vīginti sunt uxores, omnes facillime domo, tu tamen, qui unam modo habes, eam regere non potes.” Quod ubi audiit agricola, pudōre motus, baculum ingens arripuit, et brevi uxorem ad meliora consilia flēxit.

134. *THE BOTTOM OF THE STREAM.*

Boeotius quidam, qui per terram ignotam iter faciebat, ad flumen montānum, quod viam intercludebat, advenit. Itaque miratus quod tanta vis aquae ab unā parteolvebatur, diu patienter exspectabat, dum dēflueret amnis. Tandem, quod morandi eum taedebat, nec vis aquae omnino minuebatur, agricolam, qui forte adstabat, appel-

lavit. "Tu, quaeso," inquit, "vēra mihi respondē: imum-ne flumen firmum est?" "Nihil potest esse firmitus," respondit ille. Quibus verbis confirmatus in aquam Boeotius desiluit. Quod tamen flumen fuit altissimum, sub undis mersus, natando mortem vix effugit. Tum Boeotio de fraude querenti, "Te certe," respondit agricola, "irāsci minime decet; tu enim imum flumen, quod rēvērā firmissimum est, nōndum attigisti."

135. *THE HUNCHBACK.*

Vārus tībicen erat corpore infirmi, canendi tamen arte perītissimus. Hic olim ad cenam vocatus est a sartore quodam, qui, etsi modos tibiae quam maxime amabat, ipse cantare non poterat. Dum cenant, Vārus, quod os magnum haerebat in gutture, ad terram moribundus cecidit. Inde sartor veritus ne caedis sui hospitis accusaretur, amici infelicis corpus ad aedes medici cuiusdam clam detulit. Hic onus aedium postibus fultum reliquit. Primā luce, ubi medicus, vir iracundus, portas aedium incautus reseravit, corpus suo loco deiectum praeceps ad terram ruit. Quod ubi vidit medicus, re tam inopinātā quam maxime perterritus, tibicinis cadaver in interiorem partem domūs portavit, rem-que cum uxore, feminā acris ingeni, communicavit.

136. *DOWN THE CHIMNEY.*

Inde uxor, "Nōll," inquit, "te vexare, meo tamen consilio ūtere. Hunc virum ad summum culmen aedium

propinquarum feramus. Inde corpus in interiorem domum facile demittere poterimus." Medicus id quod imperatum est facit, corpus-que mortui, ut praescriptum est, funibus clam demittit. At mercator, qui eam domum incolebat, ubi primum eam partem aedium intravit, quam in partem corpus demissum erat, tibicinem profure magno baculo percussit, corpus-que vi ictus ad terram deiecit. Inde perterritus, ne ipse de caede accusaretur, cadaver ad umeros sublatum, in viam detulit. Tum, postquam hominem, tanquam vivum, ad murum applicuerat, a loco quam celerrime se recepit.

137. *THE PRAETOR PUZZLED.*

Forte nauta quidam, qui mane ad navem suam redibat, imprudens cadaver suo pede percussit. Hic autem, dum attonitus corpus observat, quod vi ictus deiectum humi iacebat, a lictoribus apud Praetorem Urbanum ductus est. Qui, postquam causam audiit, nautam securi feriri iussit. Inde dum lictores securim acuunt, e turbâ circumstantium exsiluit mercator, poenam-que nauetae sibi vindicavit. Praetor igitur, etsi virtute hominis delectatus est, quod legem neglegere noluit, nautam vinculis eximi mercatorem-que ad palum deligari iussit. At lictor ubi securim ad supplicium sumendum sustulerat, subito clamore motus, ictum intermisit.

138. *BROUGHT TO LIFE.*

Inde medicus sartor-que simul locuti, se sceleris admissi accusaverunt. Quod ubi audiit Praetor, totam rem sibi nārrari iussit. De quā certior factus, quod rem tam multiplicem explicare non poterat, omnes apud Augustum trahi iussit. Augustus igitur, ne quo errōre falleretur, ex suis medicis, quem peritissimum haberet, arcessi iussit. Hic autem, corpus tibicinis diligenter scrūtātus, suo digito os ex gutture viri tandem extrāxit. Inde res, mihi quidem haud crēdibilis, evenisse dīcitur. Tibicen enim, qui per hoc omne tempus mortuus esse videbatur, ingenti cum gemitu animum recepit, omnes-que falso caedis crimine ita liberavit.

139. *A DISHONEST COUPLE.*

Dārēo, Persarum regi, servus erat, nomine Lȳdon, quem maxime amabat. Cui rex, ut indicium benevolentiae insigne praestaret, in matrimonium dedit puellam pulcherrimam, quam regina ex omnibus ancillis fidelissimam habebat. Hi autem, quod suis divitiis nimis prōdige utebantur, brevi pauperes facti, ut argentum ex rege impetrarent, hoc consilium inierunt. Primā luce vir, regem aggressus, trīsti vultu fortunam deplorare incipit. "Uxor," inquit, "mea proximā nōcte e vitā discessit." Tum rex, quem viri infēlicis miseruit, cōnsōlandi causā, purpureum pallium argenti-que talentum ei dari iussit.

At uxor eodem tempore coniugem mortuum cōram reginā deplorabat. Quae, tanto dolore mota, ei vestem pretiosam et auri nummos quinquāgintā dedit.

140. *A DISHONEST COUPLE (Continued).*

Rex igitur reginam petiit, de morte ancillae tam amatae cōsōlātūrus. Inde regina ad regem versa, "Gratias tibi," inquit, "pro benevolentia ago; tu tamen in hoc erravisti, quod mea ancilla adhuc vivit, vir tamen eius mortuus est." Quod ubi rex crēdere nōluit, ut rem tam dubiam explicarent, ambo ad eam partem aedium, quam servi habitabant, ire pergunt. Huc ubi pervenerunt, res magis in ambiguo erat, quod et vir et femina, eodem rogo impositi, speciem mortis praebebant. Denique rex, "Hic certe mortuus est et illa. Uter tamen prior e vita discessit? Si quis mihi totam rem explicaverit, ei triginta nummos aureos libenter dabo." At vir statim e rogo desiluit. "Mihi," inquit, "rex magne, nummos redde, ego enim primus mortuus sum."

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

§ 39. (1) Be careful in translating not to confuse —

Present Participle — "flying," *i. e.* a flying person or thing.

<i>Present Infinitive</i>	}	"flying," <i>i. e.</i> the act of flying.
<i>Gerund</i>		

1. **Lēgātī ad eum vērūrunt querentēs simul
ōrantēs-que.**

Ambassadors came to him, complaining and entreating at the same time.

2. **Mālō esse quam vidēri bonus.**

I prefer being to seeming good.

(2) Notice that in Latin the Present Participle is always *really* present and is not used loosely as in English.

3. **Hannibalem iter facientem aggressus vicit.**

Attacking (i. e. having attacked) Hannibal (while) marching, he defeated him.

Exercise 17.

1. Turbā fugientium āctus, arma ad caelum tollēs,
“Iuppiter,” inquit, “arcem iam scelere ēmptam
hostēs habent.”
2. Bene gerendae rei occāsiō data est.
3. Mūrōs tenentium clāmor auditus est.
4. Omnēs ad arma capiēda excitāvit.
5. Omne inde tempus mūniēdis castris cōnsūmptum est.
6. Bene sentire rēctē-que facere satis est ad bene beātē-
que vivendum.
7. In alteram partem cohortandī causā profectus, pūg-
nantibus occurrit.
8. Aggredientibus spēs aliqua est.
9. Post tantās acceptās clādēs pācem fēcērunt.
10. Sequentibus effūsē turbātum hostem signum receptui
dedit (*he sounded the recall*).

DEPENDENT SUBJUNCTIVE. — (*Continued*).

§ 40. In Dependent Clauses, **cum** (meaning *when*) is followed by the Imperfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive to denote Past Time.

1. *Cum Athēnis essem, Zēnōnem audiēbam.*
When I was at Athens, I used to hear Zeno.
2. *Cum pervēnisset, ea cōgnōvit.*
When he had arrived, he learned these facts.

STORIES FOR TRANSLATION.**141. MAY A MAN DO WHAT HE LIKES WITH HIS OWN?**

Lysander Atheniēnsis, cum cetera animalia satis diligebat, tum equos summo fovebat amore. Is olim, dum Thēbas iter facit, in Boeotium quendam incidit, qui equo suo ob nescio quam culpam male utebatur. Quod ubi vidit, gravibus probris tantam crudelitatem increpuit. "Quid tandem id ad te attinet?" respondit ille. "Nonne licet mihi equum si ita placet verberare meum?" "Maxime," inquit Lysander, "quod exemplum tu proponis, id ego imitabor." Haec locutus magno baculo, quod manu portabat, tergum eius graviter et saepe verberavit. "Hoc enim," inquit, "baculum meum est. Nonne igitur mihi licet eo, ita ut placet, uti?"

142. *THE GOOD-NATURED BOY.*

Glaucus, puer ingenio benigno, a patre missus est ad parvum oppidum, quod ab eo loco octo millia passuum aberat. Cui, dum iter facit, occurrit canis famē paene confectus, dextram-que lambens cibum petere visus est. Inde Glaucus misericordiā motus, etsi ipse esuriebat, magnam sui cibi partem cani dedit. Cum autem paulo longius ivisset, hominem aspexit caecum, qui in flumen prōlāpsus movere non audebat, ne in aquam altiore incideret. Glaucus igitur, etsi ipse natare non poterat, in aquam statim desiluit, et cum dextram caeci arripuisset, eum ad ripam duxit. Inde, cum aquam e veste expressisset, ad oppidum quam celerrime contendit.

143. *TIMELY ASSISTANCE.*

Inde Glaucus, cum iam oppidō appropinquaret, in nautam quendam altero pede claudum incidit. Hic aliquid cibi ab eo petiit. Cui puer id quod reliquum erat pānis dedit. His faciendis tantum diei consumpserat, ut, dum domum ex oppido redit, nocte oppressus, cursum tenere non posset, sed per āviam silvam erraret. Subito autem duo latrones, qui in silvā latebant, ex insidiis prosiliunt, puerum-que raptum veste spoliare parant. At canis fidelis, qui Glaucum totum diem secutus est, alterius latronis crus tam acriter momordit, ut hic cum gemitu puerum liberaret. Simul vox horrenda audita est clamantis, “En latrones illi, quos tamdiu ferro

igni-que sequimur.” Quā voce territi ambo diffugerunt. At Glaucus, ad clamorem conversus, nautam cognovit claudum, quem caecus ille ex umeris portabat. Hi enim de consiliis latronum certiores facti tempore opportūno subsidio venerunt.

144. *THE ILL-NATURED BOY.*

Haud procul ab eo loco habitabat puer improbus, nomine Nero. Hic olim, dum per agros vagatur, canem suum ad oves quasdam vexandas, quae in prato pascebantur, incitavit. Quo perterritae omnes diffugerunt: at aries magnus, dux gregis, irā motus, cornu ita acriter canem petiit, ut is claudus trīstis-que ad dominum rediret. Nero autem, cum paulo longius ab eo loco procēssisset, parvae puellae occurrit, quae mulctrarium, niveo lacte impletum, summo capite portabat. Hanc puer malignus salvere iussit. Deinde, cum illa praeteriisset, hic conversus, eius vestigiis ingressus est. Denique subito ictu mulctrarium deturbavit, et voltum, capillos, vestem, totum corpus infelicitis puellae lacte madefēcit.

145. *TWO NAUGHTY TRICKS.*

Quā re valde delectatus Nero novae fraudis occasionem quaerebat. Mox autem viro caeco, qui vix baculo gressum dirigebat, obviam ivit. Cui Nero, “Si vis,” inquit, “me-cum hac molli sēde considerare, aliquid cibi tibi libenter dabo.” Quibus verbis eum ad locum udo fimo plenum duxit, et aliquid fimi, cibi specie, in ōs in-

serere conatus est. At caecus, qui fraudem sēserat, digitum pueri ita acriter momordit, ut ille multis cum lacrimis veniam peteret. Ne hac quidem poenā satis doctus, virum quendam altero pede claudum aggressus est, et, cum dēnārium argenteum ante pedes proiecisset, de terrā tollere iussit. At, dum ille baculo fultus dextram ad dēnārium porrigit, hic baculum arripuit, ita ut illum ad terram praecipitem dēiceret.

146. *A CHAPTER OF ACCIDENTS.*

Inde Nero, cui succēssus animum addiderat, poma, quae ex arbore propinquā dependebant, rapere constituit. Qui cum in arborem ascendisset, ab agricolā viro iracundo captus, graviter verberatus est. Hunc postquam tristis et saucius effūgit, ab ipso claudo, qui in occulto latebat, oppressus, iterum et acrius verberatus est. A quo tandem liberatus, quod ambulare prae dolore non poterat, in equum, qui prope viam pāscebatur, ascendit. Hic tamen tali re minime delectatus currere incipit, nec ante e cursu dēstitit quam puerum e tergo deturbaverat. Forte ea puella quā māne tam male usus erat eum humi iacentem invenit. Haec quidem iniuriae suae immemor eum suas in aedes duxit et volnera diligenter curavit.

147. *THE ATTACK ON THE CASTLE.*

Spartacus olim princeps earum gentium, quae trans Rhenum habitabant, magnam turrin haud procul a flumine aedificaverat. Inde cum suis militibus plurimas

incursiōnes in agros finitimos facere solitus est, ut igni ferro-que omnia vastaret. Quam ob rem magnum odium incolarum urbis finitimae susceperat. Hi igitur, cum iniurias illius non diutius tolerare possent, universi in muros impetum fecerunt. Diu et acriter pugnatum est. Tandem princeps, quod commeatu omnino interclusus est, legatos ad eos de deditione misit. Cum tamen cives irati pacem dare vellent eā modo condicione, ut ipse ad supplicium traderetur, ignem turri admovere constituit, et sese sua-que omnia incendio consumere.

148. *THE ATTACK ON THE CASTLE (Continued).*

Quod ubi cognovit uxor Spartaci, femina summae constantiae, sola vallum ascendere ausa est cum hostibus colloquendi causā. “Nōlite,” inquit, “cives, victoriam, quam reportavistis, clāde feminae dēformare. Mihi saltem liceat e turri discedere cum eo modo, quod meis umeris portare possim.” Inde cives, quod ab illā multa beneficia acceperant, id, quod petiit, libenter concesserunt. Brevi autem, dum omnes adventum eius exspectant, a portā patefactā egressa, femina fortis ad castra hostium accessit cum coniuge, quem in umeros sublevatum portabat. Inde cives virtutem feminae mirati, quod fidem datam violare noluerunt, et coniugi et uxori pepercerunt.

149. *AN ILL-MATCHED PAIR.*

Lupus olim cum volpe societatem coniunxit. Hanc igitur, quod multo infirmior erat, quodcunque ille impe-

ravit, facere oportebat. Aliquando, dum per silvam comites iter faciunt, "Volpes carissima," inquit lupo, "aliquid cibi mihi quam celerrime affer, ne, fame coactus, te ipsam devorem." "Equidem," respondit volpes minis perterrita, "haud procul ab hoc loco duos agnos pridie conspexi, quos facillime tibi afferre potero." Cum hoc inter eos convēnisset, volpes ex agnis alterum ab agro ad lupo portavit. Deinde, ut sibi aliquid inveniret, discēssit. At lupo, qui brevi agnum devoravit, ne hoc quidem satis contentus, ut altero potiretur, ipse ad ovile profectus est. Is autem, quod rem incautius egit, a pāstore captus, ita graviter verberatus est, ut corpus ad silvam vix trahere posset.

150. GREEDINESS PUNISHED.

Postero die lupo de suis iniuriis questus, a comite facti imprudentis vehementer incusatus est; "Hodie tamen," inquit volpes, "si mecum venire vis, tantum cibi, quantum edere poteris tibi dabo." Lupo igitur volpem secutus, horreum agricolae cuiusdam rimā haud ita magnā intravit. Hic, cum carnis maximam copiam invenissent, ambo dapibus inopinatis vesci incipiunt. Volpes autem inter edendum ad rimam cursitabat. Subito ingens strepitus auditus est. Panduntur portae. Irruit agricola cum securi ingenti armatus. Inde volpes, quae haud multum ēderat, rima se facile eripuit; lupo tamen tantum carnis devoraverat, ut corpus in rimā haereret.

Agricola igitur, cum eum securi interfecisset, caput postibus affixit. Quo exemplo fures in posterum a rapinis deterruit.

ACCUSATIVE WITH THE INFINITIVE.

§ 41. In English, Verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *knowing*, and *perceiving*, are sometimes followed by the Accusative and Infinitive.

We supposed *him to be* an enemy.

He found *it to be* impossible.

In Latin, such Verbs are regularly followed by the Accusative and Infinitive.

Putāmus urbem incolumem esse.

We think that the city is safe (lit. *the city to be safe*).

Dixerunt, hostēs discēssisse.

They said that the enemy had departed (lit. *the enemy to have departed*).

Certior factus est, Gallōs castra mūnīre.

He was informed that the Gauls were fortifying a camp (lit. *Gauls to be fortifying a camp*).

Spērō tē ventūrum (esse).

I hope that you will come (lit. *you to be about to come*).

N.B. **Esse** is often omitted in the Future Infinitive.

Dicit milītēs { **venīre**
 vēnisse.
 ventūrōs (esse).

He *says* that the soldiers { *are coming.*
 have come.
 will come.

Dixit mīlitēs { **venire.**
vēnisse.
ventūrōs (esse).

He said that the soldiers { *were* coming.
had come.
would come.

Note that the tense changes in the English translation, when the Verb of saying, etc., is in a *past* tense, although the Latin Infinitive does not change.

In Dependent Clauses in Accusative and Infinitive sentences, the Verb is put in the Subjunctive Mood.

Dixit Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolerent, .
inter sē obsidēs dare.

He said that the Germans, who lived across the Rhine, were exchanging hostages.

Exercise 18.

1. Hī nūntiāvērunt māgnās cōpiās undique coāctās esse.
2. Ab hīs cōgnōscit nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum abesse.
3. Hostēs sē obsidēs datūrōs pollicitī sunt.
4. Cōgnōscit nāvēs cursum tenēre nōn potuisse.
5. Ex omnibus partibus tēla conicī animadvertit.
6. Sē parātōs esse dēmōnstrant ad omnia perīcula.
7. Ex hōc proeliō nostrōs nōn esse inferiōrēs intellēxit.
8. Suspiciātī sunt Britanni nostrōs hūc ventūrōs.
9. Belgās ā Germānīs ortōs esse reperībat.

10. Māgnam partem exercitūs periisse dēmōnstrat.
11. Satis intellegēbat rem esse māgnī periculi.
12. Animadvertit māgnās cōpiās hostium īnstrūctās esse.
13. In litterīs scribit sē cum legiōnibus celeriter ventūrum.
14. Cōgnōscit nōn decimum quemque reliquum esse sine volnere.

DEPENDENT SUBJUNCTIVE. — (*Continued*).

INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

§ 42. When a Direct Question is made dependent on a Verb of *saying* etc., it becomes Indirect, and takes the Subjunctive Mood.

DIRECT QUESTION.	INDIRECT QUESTION.
Quid facit? <i>What is he doing?</i>	Rogat quid faciat. <i>He asks what he is doing.</i> Rogāvit quid faceret. <i>He asked what he was doing.</i>
Quid tibi vīs? <i>What do you want?</i>	Cōgnōscit quid sibi velit. <i>He is ascertaining what he wants.</i> Cōgnōvit quid sibi vellet. <i>He ascertained what he wanted.</i>

The tense of the Verb in the Indirect Question follows the Rule for Sequence of Tenses. See page 105.

CUM CAUSAL.

§ 43. *Cum*, meaning *as* or *since*, is followed by the Subjunctive.

Quae cum ita sint, discedāmus.

Since these things are so, let us depart.

PURPOSE RELATIVE CLAUSES.

§ 44. A Relative Clause may express purpose, and take the Subjunctive.

Explōrātōrēs praemisit, quī locum idōneum castris dēligerent.

He sent scouts in advance, to select a suitable place for a camp.

QUIN CLAUSES.

§ 45. After Negative Sentences, especially with Verbs and Expressions of Doubt and Uncertainty, *quīn* is used with the Subjunctive.

Nōn dubitō quīn veniat.

I do not doubt that he will come.

Nōn multum āfuit, quīn interficerētur.

(Lit. *not much was lacking, but that he was killed.*)

Translate. *He was very nearly killed.*

THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly, and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped, and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason, with a band of heroes, started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchis. Here Aeetes, king of Colchis, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, viz., to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen, and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

151. *THE WICKED UNCLE.*

Erant olim in Thessalia duo fratres, quorum alter Aesōn, alter Pelias appellatus est. Horum Aesōn primum regnum obtinuerat; at post paucos annos Pelias, regni cupiditate adductus, non modo fratrem suum expulit, sed etiam in animo habebat, Iasonem, Aesonis filium, interficere. Quidam tamen ex amicis Aesonis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellēxerunt, puerum e tanto periculo ēripere constituerunt. Noctu igitur Iasonem ex urbe abstulērunt, et, cum postero die ad regem rediissent, ei renuntiaverunt, puerum mortuum esse. Pelias, cum haec audivisset, etsi rēvēra magnum gaudium percipiebat, speciem tamen doloris praebuit, et, quae causa esset mortis, quaesivit. Illi tamen, cum bene intellegerent dolorem eius falsum esse, nescio quam fabulam de morte pueri finxerunt.

152. *A CARELESS SHOE-STRING.*

Post breve tempus Pelias, veritus ne regnum suum tanta vi et fraude occupatum āmitteret, amicum quendam Delphos misit, qui ōrāculum consuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrime Delphos se contulit, et, quam ob causam venisset, demonstravit. Respondit oraculum, nūllum esse in praesentia periculum: monuit tamen Peliam, ut, si quis veniret calceum unum gerēs, eum caveret. Post paucos annos accidit ut Pelias magnum sacrificium facturum esset: nuntios in omnes partes dimiserat, et certum

diem conveniendi dixerat. Die constituto magnus numerus hominum undique ex agris convenit: inter alios autem venit etiam Iason, qui a puero apud Centaurum quendam vixerat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum alterum in transeundo nescio quo flumine amisit.

153. *THE GOLDEN FLEECE.*

Iason igitur, cum calceum amissum nullo modo recipere posset, altero pede nudo in regiam pervenit: quem cum vidisset, Pelias subito timore affectus est; intellexit enim hunc esse hominem, quem oraculum demonstravisset. Hoc igitur iniit consilium. Rex erat quidam nomine Aeëtes, qui regnum Colchidis illo tempore obtinebat. Huic commissum erat vellus illud aureum, quod Phrixus olim ibi reliquerat. Constituit igitur Pelias Iasoni negotium dare ut hoc vellere potiretur: cum enim res esset magni periculi, sp̄rabat eum in itinere periturum esse: Iasonem igitur ad se arcessivit, et, quid fieri vellet, demonstravit. Iason autem, etsi bene intellegebat rem esse difficillimam, negotium libenter suscepit.

154. *THE BUILDING OF THE GOOD SHIP ARGO.*

Cum tamen Colchis multorum dierum iter ab eo loco abesset, nōluit Iason solus proficisci: dimisit igitur nuntios in omnes partes, qui causam itineris docērent, et diem certum conveniendi dicerent. Interea, postquam omnia, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves, comportari iussit, negotium dedit Argo cuidam, qui summam scien-

tiam rerum nauticarum habebat, ut navem aedificaret. In his rebus circiter decem dies consumpti sunt: Argus enim, qui operi praeerat, tantam diligentiam praebebat, ut ne nocturnum quidem tempus ad laborem intermitteret. Ad multitudinem hominum transportandam navis paulo erat latior quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, et ad vim tempestatum perferendam tota e rōbre facta est.

155. *THE ANCHOR IS WEIGHED.*

Interea ea dies appetebat, quam Iason per nuntios edixerat, et ex omnibus regionibus Graeciae multi, quos aut rei novitas aut spes gloriae movebat, undique conveniebant. Trādunt autem in hoc numero fuisse Herculem, Orpheum, citharoedum praeclarissimum, Theseum, Castorem et multos alios, quorum nomina notissima sunt. Ex his Iason, quos arbitratus est ad omnia subeunda pericula paratissimos esse, eos ad numerum quīnquaginta delegit, et socios sibi adiunxit: tum, paucos dies commoratus, ut ad omnes casus subsidia compararet, navem deduxit, et, tempestatem ad navigandum idoneam nactus, magno cum plausu omnium solvit.

156. *A FATAL MISTAKE.*

Haud multum post Argonautae (ita enim appellati sunt, qui in ista navi vehebantur) insulam quandam nomine Cŷzicum attigerunt, et, e navi egressi, a rege illius regionis hospitio excepti sunt. Paucas horas ibi commo-

ratione, ad solis occasum rursus solverunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut cursum tenere non possent, et in eandem partem insulae, unde nuper profecti erant, magno cum periculo deicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscura, Argonautas non agnoscebant, et, navem inimicam venisse arbitrati, arma rapuerunt, et eos egredi prohibebant. Acriter in litore pugnatum est, et rex ipse, qui cum aliis decucurrerat, ab Argonautis occisus est. Mox tamen, cum iam dilucēsceret, sēserunt incolae se errare, et arma abiecerunt: Argonautae autem, cum viderent regem occisum esse, magnum dolorem perceperunt.

157. *THE LOSS OF HYLAS.*

Postridie eius diei Iason, tempestatem satis idoneam esse arbitratus (summa enim tranquillitas iam consecuta erat), ancoras sustulit, et pauca millia passuum progressus, ante noctem Mȳsiam attigit. Ibi paucas horas in ancoris exspectavit; a nautis enim cognoverat aquae copiam, quam secum haberent, iam deficere: quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautis, in terram egressi, aquam quaerebant. Horum in numero erat Hylas quidam, puer forma praestantissima; qui, dum fontem quaerit, a comitibus paulum secēsserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colebant, cum iuvenem vidissent, ei persuadere conatae sunt, ut secum maneret; et cum ille negaret se hoc facturum esse, puerum vi abstulerunt.

Comites eius, postquam Hylam amissum esse sense-

runt, magno dolore affecti, diu frustra quaerebant : Hercules autem et Polyphēmus, qui vestigia pueri longius secuti erant, ubi tandem ad litus redierunt, Iasonem solvisse cognoverunt.

158. *DINING MADE DIFFICULT.*

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuerunt, et, postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum navem appulerant, in terram egressi sunt. Ibi cum ab incolis quaesissent, quis regnum eius regionis obtineret, certiores facti sunt Phineum quendam tum regem esse. Cognoverunt etiam hunc caecum esse et diro quodam supplicio affici, quod olim se crudelissimum in filios suos praebuisset. Cuius supplicii hoc erat genus. Missa erant a Iove monstra quaedam, specie horribili, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum habebant. Hae volucres, quae Harp̄yiae appellabantur, Phīneo summam molestiam afferebant ; quoties enim ille accubuerat, veniebant et cibum appositum statim auferebant. Quae cum ita essent, haud multum āfuit quā Phineus fame moreretur.

159. *THE HARPIES BEATEN.*

Res igitur in hoc loco erant, cum Argonautae navem appulerunt. Phineus autem, simul atque audivit eos in suos fines egressos esse, magnopere gāvīsus est. Sciebat enim, quantam opīnionem virtutis Argonautae haberent, nec dubitabat quā sibi auxilium ferrent. Nuntium igitur ad navem misit, qui Iasonem sociosque ad regiam

vocaret. Eo cum venissent, Phineus demonstravit, quanto in periculo suae res essent, et promisit se magna praemia daturum esse, si illi remedium reperissent. Argonautae negotium libenter susceperunt, et, ubi hora venit, cum rege accubuerunt; at simul ac cena apposita est, Harpyiae cēnāculum intraverunt, et cibum auferre conabantur. Argonautae primum gladiis volucres petierunt; cum tamen viderent hoc nihil prodesse, Zētes et Calais, qui alis instructi sunt, in āera se sublevaverunt, ut dēsuper impetum facerent. Quod cum sensissent Harpyae, rei novitate perterritae, statim aufugerunt, neque postea unquam redierunt.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 46. In English we often insert a clause which is not altogether necessary to the sense of the sentence, but which serves either (*a*) to connect it more closely with what goes before, or (*b*) to mention some explanatory fact.

- (*a*) *After arranging these matters*, he sailed for England.
- (*b*) *In the absence of his superior officer*, he did not like to commence battle.

In Latin such clauses occur very frequently. They usually consist of a Noun or Pronoun in the Ablative Case and a Participle agreeing with it.

Bellō cōfectō, in prōvinciam revertī contendit.

When the war was over (lit. the war having been finished), he hastened to return into the province.

Hīs initis cōsiliis, oppida mūniunt.

After forming these plans (lit. these plans having been formed), they fortify the towns.

N. B. The literal translation of the Ablative Absolute is very awkward and should be avoided. See the following examples.

Omnibus eōrum vicis aedificiisque incēnsis, Caesar exercitum redūxit.

(Lit. All their villages and buildings having been burned, Caesar led back his army.)

After having burned all their villages and buildings, Caesar led back his army.

Having burned all their villages and buildings, Caesar led back his army.

When he had burned all their villages and buildings, Caesar led back his army.

Caesar burned all their villages and buildings and then led back his army.

Dumnorix ā castris, insciente Caesare, discēdere coepit.

Dumnorix started to leave the camp, without Caesar's knowledge.

Instead of a Participle, (a) a Noun or (b) an Adjective may be used to form an Ablative Ab-

solute. The English Participle 'being' may then be supplied.

(a) *Tē duce, nihil timēmus.*

*With you as our leader (lit. you being our leader)
we fear nothing.*

(b) *Ventō secundō, classis in portum rediit.*

*The wind being favorable, the fleet returned into
the harbor.*

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

§ 47. The FIRST or ACTIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION is made up of the *Future Active Participle* and forms of the Verb **Sum**.

The SECOND or PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION consists of the *Gerundive* with forms of the Verb **Sum**.

FIRST OR ACTIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

amātūrus sum.	<i>I am about to love.</i>
amātūrus eram.	<i>I was about to love.</i>
amātūrus erō.	<i>I shall be about to love.</i>
etc.	etc.

SECOND OR PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

amandus sum.	<i>I am to be loved.</i>
amandus eram.	<i>I was to be loved.</i>
amandus erō.	<i>I shall deserve to be loved.</i>
etc.	etc.

The *Agent* with the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation* is put in the *Dative Case*.

Caesarī omnia erant agenda.

Everything had to be done by Caesar.

DEPENDENT SUBJUNCTIVE — (*Continued*).

ANTEQUAM AND PRIUSQUAM.

§ 48. In *Narration* *antequam* and *priusquam* are followed by the Subjunctive in the Imperfect and Pluperfect tenses, but by the Indicative in other tenses. (Compare Rule for *cum* clauses.)

Priusquam sē hostēs ex terrōre reciperent, in finēs Suessionum exercitum dūxit.

Before the enemy recovered from fright, he led his army into the territory of the Suessiones.

INDEFINITE ANTECEDENT.

§ 49. When a Relative clause refers to an Indefinite Antecedent, the Verb is in the Subjunctive.

Nēmō est qui nēsciat.

There is no one, who does not know.

Sunt qui nōn crēdant.

There are some who do not believe.

160. *THE SYMPLEGADES.*

Hoc facto, Phineus, ut pro tanto beneficio meritas gratias referret, Iasoni demonstravit, qua ratione Symplēgades vitare posset. Symplēgades autem duae erant rupes ingenti magnitudine, quae a Iove positae erant eo consilio, ne quis ad Colchida perveniret. Hae parvo intervallo in mari natabant et, si quid in medium spatium venerat, incredibili celeritate concurrebant. Postquam igitur a Phineo doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iason, sublatiis ancoris navem solvit, et lēni vento provectus, mox ad Symplegades appropinquavit: tum in prōra stans columbam, quam in manu tenebat, emisit. Illa rēctā viā per medium spatium volavit, et, priusquam rupes confixerunt, incolumis evasit, cauda tantum amissa. Tum rupes utrinque discesserunt; antequam tamen rursus concurrerent, Argonautae, bene intellegentes omnem spem salutis in celeritate positam esse, summa vi remis contenderunt, et navem incolumem perduxerunt. Hoc facto, dis gratias libenter egerunt, quorum auxilio e tanto periculo erepti essent: bene enim sciebant non sine auxilio deorum rem ita feliciter evenisse.

161. *A HEAVY TASK.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Argonautae ad flumen Phāsīm venerunt, quod in finibus Colchorum erat. Ibi cum navem appulissent et in terram egressi essent, statim ad regem Aeētem se contulerunt, et ab eo postulaverunt, ut

vellus aureum sibi traderetur. Ille cum audivisset, quam ob causam Argonautae venissent, ira commotus est, et diu negabat se vellus traditurum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciebat Iasonem non sine auxilio deorum hoc negotium suscepisse, mutata sententia, promisit se vellus traditurum, si Iason labores duos difficillimos prius perfecisset; et, cum Iason dixisset, se ad omnia pericula subeunda paratum esse, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Primum iungendi erant duo tauri specie horribili, qui flammās ex ore edebant; tum, his iunctis, ager quidam arandus erat, et dentes draconis serendi. His auditis, Iason, etsi rem esse summi periculi intellegebat, tamen, ne hanc occasionem rei bene gerendae amitteret, negotium suscepit.

162. *THE MAGIC OINTMENT.*

At Medea, regis filia, Iasonem adamavit, et, ubi audivit eum tantum periculum subiturum esse, rem aegre ferebat. Intellegebat enim patrem suum hunc laborem proposuisse eo ipso consilio, ut Iason moreretur. Quae cum ita essent, Medea (quae summam scientiam medicinae habebat) hoc consilium iniit. Media nocte clam patre ex urbe evasit; et, postquam in montes finitimos venit, herbas quasdam carpsit; tum, sūco expresso, unguentum paravit, quod vi sua corpus aleret nervosque confirmaret. Hoc facto, Iasoni unguentum dedit: praecepit autem, ut eo die, quo isti labores conficiendi essent, corpus suum et arma mane oblineret. Iason, etsi paene omnes magnitudine et viribus corporis antecellebat (vita enim

omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris constiterat), censebat tamen hoc consilium non negligendum esse.

163. *SOWING THE DRAGON'S TEETH.*

Ubi is dies venit, quem rex ad arandum agrum edixerat, Iason, orta luce, cum sociis ad locum constitutum se contulit. Ibi stabulum ingens repperit, in quo tauri inclusi erant: tum, portis apertis, tauros in lucem traxit, et summa cum difficultate iugum imposuit. At Aeetes, cum videret tauros nihil contra Iasonem valere, magnopere miratus est; nesciebat enim filiam suam auxilium ei dedisse. Tum Iason, omnibus aspicientibus, agrum arare coepit; qua in re tantam diligentiam praebeuit, ut ante meridiem totum opus confecerit. Hoc facto, ad locum, ubi rex sedebat, adiit, et dentes draconis postulavit: quos ubi accepit, in agrum, quem araverat, magna cum diligentia sparsit. Horum autem dentium natura erat talis ut, in eo loco ubi insiti essent, viri armati miro quodam modo gignerentur.

164. *A STRANGE CROP.*

Nondum tamen Iason totum opus confecerat: imperaverat enim ei Aeetes, ut armatos viros, qui e dentibus gignerentur, solus interficeret. Postquam igitur omnes dentes in agrum sparsit, Iason, lassitudine exanimatus, quiēti se tradidit, dum viri isti gignerentur. Paucas horas dormiebat; sub vesperum, tamen, e somno subito excitatus, rem ita evenisse, ut praedictum erat, cognovit:

nam in omnibus agri partibus viri ingenti magnitudine corporis, gladiis galeisque armati, mirum in modum e terra oriebantur. Hoc cognito, Iason consilium, quod dederat Medea, non omittendum esse putabat; saxum igitur ingens (ita enim praeceperat Medea) in medios viros coniecit. Illi undique ad locum concurrerunt, et cum quisque sibi id saxum (nescio cur) habere vellet, magna controversia orta est. Mox, strictis gladiis, inter se pugnare coeperunt, et, cum hoc modo plurimi occisi essent, reliqui vulneribus confecti a Iasone nullo negotio interfecti sunt.

165. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA.*

At rex Aeetes, ubi cognovit Iasonem laborem propositum confecisse, ira graviter commotus est: intellegebat enim id per dolum factum esse, nec dubitabat quin Medea auxilium ei tulisset. Medea autem, cum intellexeret se in magno fore periculo, si in regia mansisset, fuga salutem petere constituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam paratis, media nocte, insciente patre, cum fratre Absyrto evasit, et quam celerrime ad locum, ubi Argo subducta erat, se contulit. Eo cum venisset, ad pedes Iasonis se proiecit, et multis cum lacrimis obsecravit eum, ne in tanto discrimine mulierem desereret, quae ei tantum profuisset. Ille, quod memoria tenebat se per eius auxilium e magno periculo evasisse, libenter eam excepit, et, postquam causam veniendi audivit, hortatus est, ne patris iram timeret. Prōmisit autem, se quam primum eam in nave sua avecturum.

166. *SEIZURE OF THE FLEECE.*

Postridie eius diei, Iason cum sociis suis, orta luce, navem deduxit, et tempestatem idoneam nacti, ad eum locum remis contenderunt, quo in loco Medea vellus celatum esse demonstravit. Eo cum venissent, Iason in terram egressus est, et, sociis ad mare relictis, qui praesidio navi essent, ipse cum Medea in silvas viam cepit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam progressus, vellus, quod quaerebat, ex arbore suspensum vidit. Id tamen auferre res erat summae difficultatis: non modo enim locus ipse egregiè et natura et arte munitus erat, sed etiam draco quidam, specie terribili, arborem custodiebat. At Medea, quae, ut supra demonstravimus, medicinae summam scientiam habuit, ramum, quem ex arbore proxima deripuerat, veneno infecit. Hoc facto, locò appropinquavit, et draconem, qui faucibus apertis adventum expectabat, veneno sparsit: proinde, dum draco somno oppressus dormit, Iason vellus aureum ex arbore deripuit, et cum Medea quam celerrime pedem rettulit.

167. *BACK TO THE ARGO.*

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, qui ad mare relictii erant, animo anxio reditum Iasonis expectabant: bene enim intellegebant, id negotium summi esse periculi. Postquam igitur ad occasum solis frustra expectaverant, de eius salute despérare coeperunt, nec dubitabant quin aliqui casus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, matu-

randum sibi censuerunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: et, dum proficisci parant, lumen quoddam subito conspiciunt, mirum in modum inter silvas refulgēns: et magnopere mirati quae causa esset eius rei, ad locum concurrunt. Quo cum venissent, Iasoni et Medae advenientibus occurrerunt, et vellus aureum luminis eius causam esse cognoverunt. Omni timore sublato, magno cum gaudio ducem suum exceperunt, et dis gratias libenter rettulerunt, quod res ita feliciter evenisset.

168. *PURSUED BY THE ANGRY FATHER.*

His rebus gestis, omnes sine mora navem rursus conscenderunt, et, sublatis ancoris, prima vigilia solverunt: neque enim satis tutum esse arbitrati sunt, in eo loco manere. At rex Aeetes, qui iam ante inimico in eos fuerat animo, ubi cognovit, filiam suam non modo ad Argonautas se recepissee, sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hoc dolore gravius exārsit. Navem longam quam celerrime deduci iussit, et, militibus impositis, fugientes insecutus est. Argonautae, qui bene sciebant rem in discrimine esse, summis viribus remis contendebant: cum tamen navis, qua vehebantur, ingenti esset magnitudine, non eadem celeritate, qua Colchi, prōgredi poterant. Quae cum ita essent, minimum āfuit quin a Colchis sequentibus caperentur, neque enim longius intererat quam quo telum adici posset. At Medea, cum vidisset, quo in loco res essent, paene omni spe deposita, infandum hoc consilium cepit.

169. *A FEARFUL EXPEDIENT.*

Erat in nave Argonautarum filius quidam regis Aëtae, nomine Absyrtus, quem, ut supra demonstravimus, Medea, ex urbe fugiens, secum abduxerat. Hunc puerum Medea constituit interficere, eo consilio ut, membris eius in mare coniectis, cursum Colchorum impediret: pro certo enim sciebat, Aëtem, cum membra fili vidisset, non longius prosecuturum esse: neque opinio eam fefellit: omnia enim ita evenerunt, ut Medea speraverat. Aëtes, ubi primum membra vidit, ad ea colligenda navem statui iussit: dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, non intermisso rēmigandi labore, mox (quod necesse fuit) e conspectu hostium remoti sunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt quam ad flumen Ēridanum pervenerunt. At Aëtes, nihil sibi profuturum esse arbitratus, si longius progressus esset, animo demisso domum revertit, ut fili corpus ad sepulturam daret.

170. *THE BARGAIN WITH PELIAS.*

Tandem post multa pericula, Iason in eundem locum pervenit, unde olim profectus erat. Tum e navi egressus ad regem Peliam (qui regnum adhuc obtinebat), statim se contulit, et, vellere aureo monstrato, ab eo postulavit, ut regnum sibi traderetur: Pelias enim pollicitus erat, si Iason vellus rettulisset, se regnum ei traditurum. Postquam Iason, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, Pelias primum nihil respondit, sed diu in eadem tristitia tacitus permān-

sit : tandem ita locutus est. "Vides me aetate iam esse confectum, neque dubium est quin dies suprēmus mihi adsit. Liceat igitur mihi, dum vivam, hoc regnum obtinere ; tum, postquam ego e vita discēssero, tu in meum locum venies." Hac oratione adductus, Iason respondit se id facturum, quod ille rogasset.

171. *BOILED MUTTON.*

His rebus cognitis, Medea rem aegre tulit et regni cupiditate adducta, constituit mortem regi per dolum inferre. Hoc constituto, ad filias regis venit atque ita locuta est. "Videtis patrem vestrum aetate iam esse confectum neque ad laborem regnandi perferendum satis valere. Voltis-ne eum rursus iuvenem fieri?" Tum filiae regis, his auditis, ita responderunt. "Num hoc fieri potest? Quis enim unquam e sene iuvenis factus est?" At Medea respondit, "Scitis me medicinae summam habere scientiam. Nunc igitur vobis demonstrabo quōmodo haec res fieri possit." His dictis, cum arietem, aetate iam confectum, interfecisset, membra eius in vas aeneum posuit, et, igne supposito, aquae herbas quasdam infūdīt. Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantabat. Post breve tempus aries e vase exsiluit et viribus reffectis per agros currebat.

172. *A DANGEROUS EXPERIMENT.*

Dum filiae regis hoc miraculum stupentes intuentur, Medea ita locuta est. "Videtis quantum valeat medi-

cina. Vos igitur, si vultis patrem vestrum in adulescentiam reducere, id, quod feci, ipsae facietis. Vos patris membra in vas conicite; ego herbas magicas praebebo." His auditis, filiae regis consilium, quod dederat Medea, non omittendum putaverunt: patrem igitur Peliam necaverunt, et membra eius in vas aeneum coniecerunt; nihil enim dubitabant quin hoc maxime ei profuturum esset. At res omnino aliter evenit ac speraverant: Medea enim non easdem herbas dedit, quibus ipsa usa erat. Itaque, postquam diu frustra exspectaverunt, patrem suum revera mortuum esse intellexerunt. His rebus gestis, Medea sp̄rabat, se cum coniuge suo regnum accepturam esse: at cives, cum intellexerent quomodo Pelias periisset, tantum scelus aegre tulerunt: itaque, Iasone et Medea e regno expulsis, Acastum regem creaverunt.

173. A FATAL GIFT.

Post haec Iason et Medea, e Thessalia expulsi, ad urbem Corinthum venerunt, cuius urbis Creon quidam regnum tum obtinebat. Erat autem Creonti filia una, nomine Glauce; quam cum vidisset, Iason constituit Medeam uxorem suam repudiare, eo consilio, ut Glaucēn in matrimonium duceret. At Medea, ubi intellēxit quae ille in animo haberet, ira graviter commota, iureiurando confirmavit, se tantam iniuriam ulturam. Hoc igitur consilium cepit. Vestem paravit summa arte contextam et variis coloribus tinctam: hanc diro quodam infecit veneno, cuius vis talis erat, ut, si quis eam vestem indu-

isset, corpus eius quasi igne ureretur. Hoc facto, vestem ad Glaucēn misit: illa autem, nihil mali suspicans, donum libenter accepit, et vestem novam (more fēminarum) statim induit.

174. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA AND DEATH OF JASON.*

Vix vestem induerat Glauce, cum dolorem gravem per omnia membra sensit, et post paulum diro cruciatu affecta e vita excēssit. His rebus gestis, Medea, furore atque āmentia impulsā, filios suos necavit: tum magnum sibi fore periculum arbitrata, si in Thessalia maneret, ex ea regione fugere constituit. Hoc constituto, Solem oravit, ut in tanto periculo auxilium sibi praeberet. Sol autem, his precibus commotus, currum quendam misit, cui dracones, alis instructi, iuncti erant. Medea non omittendam tantam occasionem arbitrata, currum conscendit, itaque per aera vecta, incolumis ad urbem Athenas pervenit. Iason autem post breve tempus miro modo occisus est. Ille enim (sive casu sive consilio deorum) sub umbra navis suae, quae in litus subducta erat, olim dormiebat. At navis, quae adhuc ērēcta steterat, in eam partem, ubi Iason iacebat, subito dēlāpsa virum infelicem oppressit.

ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclops. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help of Æolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

175. *HOMEWARD BOUND.*

Urbem Trōiam a Graecis decem annos obsēssam esse, satis constat: de hoc enim bello Homērus, maximus poētārum Graecorum, Īliadem, opus notissimum, scripsit. Troia tandem per insidias capta, Graeci, longo bello fessi, domum redire maturaverunt. Omnibus igitur ad profec-tionem paratis naves deduxerunt, et, tempestatem ido-neam nacti, magno cum gaudio solverunt. Erat inter primos Graecorum Ūlixes quidam, vir summae virtutis ac prudentiae, quem dicunt nonnulli dolum istum excōgi-tasse, per quem Troiam captam esse constat. Hic reg-num insulae Ithacae obtinuerat et, paulo ante-quam cum reliquis Graecis ad bellum profectus est, puellam formo-sissimam nomine Pēnelopēn in mātrimonium duxerat. Nunc igitur, cum iam decem annos quasi in exsilio con-sūmpsisset, magna cupīdine patriae et uxoris videndae ardebat.

176. *THE LOTUS EATERS.*

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum a litore Troiae progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla navium cursum tenere posset, sed aliae alias in partes disicerentur. Navis autem, qua ipse Ulixes vehebatur, vi tempestatis ad meridiem delata, decimo die ad litus Libyae appulsa est. Ancoris iactis, Ulixes constituit nonnullos e sociis in terram exponere, qui aquam ad navem referrent, et qualis esset natura eius regionis cog-noscerent. Hi igitur e navi egressi imperata facere para-

bant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolis obviam facti ab iis hospitio accepti sunt. Accidit autem ut victus eorum hominum e miro quodam fructu, quem lōtum appellabant, paene omnino constaret. Quem cum Graeci gustassent, patriae et sociorum statim obliti, se confirmaverunt semper in ea terra mānsūros ut dulci illo cibo in aeternum vescerentur.

177. *THE LOTUS EATERS (Continued).*

At Ulixes, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum exspectasset, veritus ne socii sui in periculo versarentur, nonnullos e reliquis misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cognoscerent. Hi igitur in terram expositi ad vicum (qui non longe āfuit) se contulerunt: quo cum venissent, socios suos quasi vino ēbrios reppererunt: tum ubi causam veniendi docuerunt, iis persuadere conabantur, ut secum ad navem redirent. Illi tamen resistere ac manu se defendere coeperunt, saepe clamitantes se nunquam ex eo loco abituros. Quae cum ita essent, nuntii re infecta ad Ulixem redierunt. His rebus cognitis, Ulixes ipse cum omnibus, qui in nave relictī sunt, ad locum venit; et socios suos frustra hortatus, ut sponte sua redirent, manibus eorum post terga vinctis, invitos ad navem reportavit. Tum, ancoris sublatīs, quam celerrime e portu solvit.

178. *THE ONE-EYED GIANT.*

Postridie eius diei, postquam totam noctem remis contenderant, ad terram ignōtam navem appulerunt: tum,

quod naturam eius regionis ignorabat, ipse Ulixes cum duodecim e sociis in terram egressus, locum explorare constituit. Paulum a litore progressi, ad antrum ingens pervenerunt, quod habitari senserunt: eius enim introitum arte et manibus munitum esse animadverterunt. Mox, etsi intellegebant se non sine periculo id facturos, antrum intraverunt: quod cum fecissent, magnam copiam lactis invenerunt in vasis ingentibus conditam. Dum tamen mirantur quis eam sedem incoletet, sonitum terribilem audiverunt, et, oculis ad portam versis, monstrum horribile viderunt, humana quidem specie et figura, sed ingenti magnitudine corporis. Cum autem animadvertisset, gigantem unum tantum oculum habere in media fronte positum, intellexerunt hunc esse unum e Cyclōpibus, de quibus famam iam acceperant.

179. *THE GIANT'S SUPPER.*

Cyclōpes autem pāstōres erant quidam, qui insulam Siciliam et praecipue montem Aetnam incolebant: ibi enim Volcānus, praeses fabrorum et ignis repertor, (cuius servi Cyclopes erant) officinam suam habebat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac monstrum viderunt, terrore paene exanimati in interiorē partem speluncae refugerunt, et se ibi celare conabantur. Polyphemus autem (ita enim gigas appellatus est) pecora sua in speluncam egit; tum cum saxo ingenti portam obstrūxisset, ignem in medio antro accendit. Hoc facto, oculo omnia perlustrabat, et, cum sensisset homines in interiorē parte

antri celari, magna voce exclamavit. "Qui estis homines? Mercatores an latrones?" Tum Ulixes respondit, se neque mercatores esse neque praedandi causa venisse: sed, e Troia redeuntes, vi tempestatum a recto cursu depulsos esse: oravit etiam ut sibi sine iniuria abire liceret. Tum Polyphemus quaesivit, ubi esset navis, qua vecti essent; Ulixes autem, cum bene intellexeret sibi maxime praecavendum esse, respondit navem suam in rupes coniectam et omnino perfractam esse. Polyphemus autem, nullo dato responso, duo e sociis manu corripuit, et, membris eorum divolsis, carnem devorare coepit.

180. *NO WAY OF ESCAPE.*

Dum haec geruntur, Graecorum animos tantus terror occupavit, ut ne vocem quidem edere possent, sed, omni spe salutis deposita, mortem praesentem expectarent. At Polyphemus, postquam fames hac tam horribili cena depulsa est, humi prostratus somno se dedit. Quod cum vidisset Ulixes, tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae non omittendam arbitratus, in eo erat ut pectus monstri gladio transfigeret. Cum tamen nihil temere agendum existimaret, constituit explorare, antequam hoc faceret, qua ratione ex antro evadere possent. At cum saxum animadvertisset, quo introitus obstructus erat, nihil sibi profuturum intellēxit, si Polyphemum interfecisset. Tanta enim erat eius saxi magnitudo, ut ne a decem quidem hominibus amoveri posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixes hoc destitit conatu, et ad socios rediit; qui, cum intel-

lexissent, quo in loco res essent, nulla spe salutis oblata, de fortunis suis desperare coeperunt. Ille tamen, ne animos demitterent, vehementer hortatus est: demonstravit se iam antea e multis et magnis periculis evasisse, neque dubium esse quin in tanto discrimine dii auxilium allaturi essent.

181. *A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE.*

Orta luce, Polyphemus iam e somno excitatus idem quod hesterno die fecit; correptis enim duobus e reliquis viris, carnem eorum sine mora devoravit. Tum, cum saxum amovisset, ipse cum pecore suo ex antro progressus est: quod cum viderent Graeci magnam in spem venerunt, se post paulum evasuros. Mox tamen ab hac spe repulsi sunt: nam Polyphemus, postquam omnes oves exierunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliqui, omni spe salutis deposita, lamentis lacrimisque se dediderunt: Ulixes vero qui (ut supra demonstravimus), vir magni fuit consili, etsi bene intellegebat rem in discrimine esse, nondum omnino desperabat. Tandem, postquam diu toto animo cogitavit, hoc cepit consilium. E lignis quae in antro reposita sunt, pālum magnum delegit: hunc summa cum diligentia praeacutum fecit; tum postquam sociis, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, reditum Polyphemi expectabat.

182. *A GLASS TOO MUCH.*

Sub vesperum Polyphemus ad antrum rediit, et eodem modo quo antea cenavit. Tum Ulixes utrem vini

prōmpsit, quem forte (ut in talibus rebus accidere consuevit) secum attulerat, et, postquam magnam crātēram vino replevit, gigantem ad bibendum provocavit. Polyphemus, qui nunquam antea vinum gustaverat, totam crātēram statim hausit; quod cum fecisset, tantam voluptatem percepit, ut iterum et tertium crateram repleri iusserit. Tum cum quaesivisset quo nomine Ulixes appellaretur, ille respondit se Neminem appellari: quod cum audivisset, Polyphemus ita locutus est, “Hanc tibi gratiam pro tanto beneficio referam; te ultimum omnium devorabo.” His dictis, cibo vinoque gravatus recubuit et post breve tempus somno oppressus est. Tum Ulixes sociis convocatis, “Habemus,” inquit, “quam petimus facultatem: ne igitur tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae omittamus.”

183. *NOBODY.*

Hac oratione habita, postquam extremum palum igne calefecit, oculum Polyphemi, dum dormit, flagrante ligno transfōdit: quo facto, omnes in diversas speluncae partes se abdiderunt. At ille, subito illo dolore, quod necesse fuit, e somno excitatus, clamorem terribilem sustulit, et, dum per speluncam errat, Ulixi manum inicere conabatur: cum tamen iam omnino caecus esset, nullo modo hoc efficere potuit. Interea reliqui Cyclopes, clamore audito, undique ad speluncam convenerunt, et, ad introitum adstantes, quid Polyphemus ageret, quaesiverunt, et quam ob causam tantum clamorem sustulisset. Ille respondit se graviter vulneratum esse, et magno dolore

affici : cum tamen ceteri quaesivissent, quis ei vim intulisset, respondit ille, Neminem id fecisse : quibus auditis, unus e Cyclopibus, " At si nemo," inquit, " te volneravit, haud dubium est quin consilio deorum (quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus) hoc supplicio afficiaris." His dictis, abierunt Cyclopes, eum in insaniam incidisse arbitrati.

184. *ESCAPE.*

At Polyphemus, ubi socios suos abiisse sensit, furore atque amentia impulsus, Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit : tandem cum portam invenisset, saxum, quo obstructa erat, amovit, ut pecus ad agros exiret. Tum ipse in introitu sedit, et, ut quaeque ovis ad locum venerat, tergum eius manibus tractabat, ne viri inter oves exire possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixes, hoc iniit consilium ; bene enim intellexit omnem spem salutis in dolo magis quam in virtute poni. Primum tres, quas vidit pinguisimas, ex ovibus delegit : quas cum inter se viminibus cōnexuisset, unum sociorum ventribus earum ita subiecit, ut omnino lateret : deinde oves hominem secum ferentes ad portam egit. Id accidit, quod fore suspicatus erat. Polyphemus enim, postquam manus tergis earum imposuit, oves praeterire passus est. Ulixes, ubi rem ita feliciter evenisse vidit, omnes suos socios ex ordine eodem modo emisit ; quo facto, ipse ultimus evasit.

185. *OUT OF DANGER.*

His rebus ita confectis, Ulixes cum sociis, maxime veritus ne Polyphemus fraudem sentiret, quam celerrime ad litus contendit: quo cum venissent, ab iis, qui navi praesidio relictis erant, magna cum laetitia accepti sunt. Hi enim, cum animis anxii iam tres dies reditum eorum in horas expectavissent, eos in periculum grave incidisse (id quod erat) suspicati, ipsi auxiliandi causa egredi parabant. Tum Ulixes, non satis tutum esse arbitratus, si in eo loco maneret, quam celerrime proficisci constituit. Iussit igitur omnes navem conscendere, et, ancoris sublatis, paulum a litore in altum proventus est. Tum magna voce exclamavit, "Tu, Polypheme, qui iura hosti spernis, iustam et debitam poenam immanitatis tuae solvisti." Hac voce audita, Polyphemus, ira vehementer commotus, ad mare se contulit, et, ubi intellexit navem paulum a litore remotam esse, saxum ingens manu correptum in eam partem coniecit, unde vocem venire sensit. Graeci autem (etsi minimum affuit quin submergerentur), nullo accepto damno, cursum tenuerunt.

186. *THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS.*

Pauca millia passuum ab eo loco progressus, Ulixes ad insulam quandam, nomine Aeoliam, navem appulit. Haec patria erat Ventorum.

" Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat."

Ibi rex ipse Graecos hospitio accepit, atque iis persuasit, ut ad recuperandas vires paucos dies in ea regione commorarentur. Septimo die, cum socii e laboribus se recepissent, Ulixes, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, sibi sine mora proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciebat eum maxime cupidum esse patriae videndae, Ulixi iam profecturo magnum dedit saccum e corio confectum, in quo ventos omnes praeter unum incluserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermiserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam navigando idoneum esse sciebat. Ulixes hoc donum libenter accepit, et, gratiis pro tanto beneficio relatis, saccum ad mālum ligavit. Tum, omnibus ad profectionem paratis, meridiano fere tempore e portu solvit.

187. THE WIND-BAG.

Novem dies vento secundissimo cursum tenuerunt : iam-que in conspectum patriae suae venerant, cum Ulixes lassitudine confectus (ipse enim manu sua gubernabat) ad quīētem capiendam recubuit. At socii, qui iamdudum mirabantur, quid in illo sacco inclusum esset, cum viderent ducem somno oppressum esse, tantam occasionem non omittendam arbitrati sunt : credebant enim aurum et argentum ibi celari. Itaque, spe lucri adducti, saccum sine mora solverunt : quo facto, venti,

“ Velut agmine facto

Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbine perfiant.”

Extemplo tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut illi cursum tenere non possent, sed in eandem partem, unde erant profecti, referrentur. Ulixes, e somno excitatus, quo in loco res esset statim intellexit: saccum solutum, Ithacam post tergum relictam vidit: tum vero maxime indignatione exârsit, sociosque obiurgabat, quod, cupiditate pecuniae adducti, spem patriae videndae proiecissent.

188. *DRAWING LOTS.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Graeci insulae cuidam appropinquaverunt, quam Circe, filia Solis, incolebat. Ibi cum navem appulisset, Ulixes in terram frumentandi causa egrediendum esse statuit; cognoverat enim frumentum, quod in nave haberent, iam deficere. Sociis igitur ad se convocatis, quo in loco res esset et quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Cum tamen omnes in memoria tenerent, quam crudeli morte occubuissent ii qui nuper in patriam Cyclopum egressi essent, nemo repertus est, qui hoc negotium suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, res ad controversiam deducta est. Tandem Ulixes, consensu omnium, socios in duas partes divisit, quarum alteri Eurylochos, vir summae virtutis, alteri ipse praeesset: tum hi duo inter se sortiti sunt, uter in terram egrederetur. Hoc facto, Eurylocho sorte evenit, ut cum duobus et viginti sociis rem susciperet.

189. *THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS.*

His rebus ita constitutis, ii, qui sorte ducti erant, in anteriorem partem insulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animos eorum occupaverat, ut nihil dubitarent quin morti obviam irent: vix quidem poterant ii, qui in nave relictii erant, lacrimas tenere: credebant enim se socios suos nunquam iterum visuros. Illi autem aliquantum itineris progressi, ad villam quandam pervenerunt, summa magnificentia aedificatam: cuius ad ostium cum adissent, carmen dulcissimum audiverunt. Tanta autem fuit eius vocis dulcedo, ut nullo modo retineri possent quin ianuam pulsarent. Hoc facto, ipsa Circe foras exiit, et summa cum benignitate omnes in hospitium invitavit. Eurylochos insidias comparari suspicatus, foris exspectare constituit: at reliqui, rei novitate adducti, intraverunt. Convivium magnificum invenerunt omnibus rebus instructum; et iussu dominae libentissime accubuerunt. At Circe vinum, quod servi apposuerunt, medicamento quodam miscuerat: quod cum illi bibissent, gravi sopore subito oppressi sunt.

190. *MEN TO PIGS.*

Tum Circe, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habebat, baculo aureo, quem gerebat, capita eorum tetigit: quo facto, omnes in porcos subito conversi sunt. Interea Eurylochos ignarus, quid in aedibus ageretur, ad ostium sedebat; postquam tamen ad solis occasum anxio

animo et sollicito exspectaverat, solus ad navem regredi constituit. Eo cum venisset, anxietate ac timore ita perturbatus fuit ut, quae vidisset, vix lucide narrare posset. At Ulixes satis intellexit, socios suos in periculo versari, et, gladio correpto, Eurylocho imperavit, ut sine mora viam ad istam domum monstraret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulixem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne in tantum periculum se committeret: Si quid gravius ei accidisset omnium salutem in summo discrimine futuram. Ulixes autem respondit, se neminem invitum secum adducturum: ei licere, si mallet, in nave manere: se ipsum sine ullo auxilio rem suscepturum. Hoc cum magna voce dixisset, e navi desiluit, et, nullo sequente, solus in viam se dedit.

191. *THE COUNTER CHARM.*

Aliquantum itineris progressus, ad villam magnificam pervenit, quam cum oculis perlustrasset, statim intrare statuit: intellexit enim hanc esse eandem, de qua Eurylochos mentionem fecisset. At cum in eo esset ut limen transiret, subito obviam ei stetit adulescens forma pulcherrima, aureum baculum manu gerens. Hic Ulixem iam domum intrantem manu corripuit et, "Quo ruis?" inquit, "Nonne scis hanc esse Circes domum? Hic inclusi sunt amici tui, ex humana specie in porcos conversi. Num vis ipse in eandem calamitatem venire?" Ulixes simul ac vocem audivit deum Mercurium agnovit: nullis tamen precibus ab instituto consilio deterreri potuit; quod cum Mercurius sensisset, herbam quandam ei de-

dit, quam contra carmina maxime valere dicebat. "Hanc cape," inquit, "et ubi Circe te baculo tetigerit, tu, stricto gladio, impetum in eam vide ut facias." His dictis Mercurius

"Mortales visus medio sermone relinquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram."

192. *THE ENCHANTRESS FOILED.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Ulixes, ad omnia pericula subeunda paratus, ostium pulsavit, et, foribus patefactis ab ipsa Circe benigne exceptus est. Omnia eodem modo atque antea facta sunt. Cenam magnifice instructam vidit, et accumbere iussus est. Mox, ubi fames cibo depulsa est, Circe poculum aureum vino repletum Ulixi dedit. Ille, etsi suspicatus est venenum sibi paratum esse, poculum exhausit: quo facto, Circe, postquam caput eius baculo tetigit, ea verba locuta est, quibus socios eius antea in porcos converterat. Res tamen omnino aliter evenit atque illa speraverat. Tanta enim vis erat eius herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venenum neque verba quidquam efficere possent. Ulixes autem, sicut iusserat Mercurius, gladio stricto, impetum in eam fecit, et mortem minitabatur. Tum Circe, cum sensisset artem suam nihil valere, multis cum lacrimis eum obsecrare coepit, ne vitam adimeret.

193. *PIGS TO MEN.*

Ulixes autem, ubi sensit eam timore perterritam esse, postulavit, ut socios sine mora in humanam speciem reduceret, (certior enim factus erat a deo Mercurio eos in porcos conversos esse) : nisi id factum esset, ostendit se debitas poenas sumpturum. At Circe, his rebus graviter commota, ad pedes eius se proiecit, et multis cum lacrimis iureiurando confirmavit se, quae ille imperasset, omnia facturam : tum porcos in atrium immitti iussit. Illi, dato signo, irruerunt, et, cum ducem suum agnovissent, magno dolore affecti sunt, quod nullo modo potuerunt eum de rebus suis certiore facere. Circe tamen unguento quodam corpora eorum unxit ; quo facto, omnes post breve tempus in speciem humanam redditi sunt. Magno cum gaudio Ulixes amicos agnovit, et nuntium ad litus misit, qui reliquis Graecis socios receptos esse diceret. Illi autem, his rebus cognitis, statim ad domum Circeam se contulerunt ; quo cum venissent omnes universi laetitiae se dediderunt.

194. *AFLOAT AGAIN.*

Postridie eius diei, Ulixes in animo habebat ex insula quam celerrime discedere : Circe tamen, cum haec cognovisset, ex odio ad amorem conversa, omnibus precibus eum orare et obtestari coepit, ut paucos dies apud se moraretur : et, hoc tandem impetrato, tanta beneficia in eum contulit ut facile ei persuasum sit, ut diutius maneret.

Postquam tamen totum annum apud Circen consumpserat, Ulixes magno desiderio patriae suae videndae motus est. Sociis igitur ad se convocatis, quid in animo haberet ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus descendit, navem suam tempestatibus ita afflictam invenit, ut ad navigandum paene inutilis esset. Hac re cognita, omnia, quae ad naves reficiendas usui sunt, comparari iussit: qua in re tantam diligentiam omnes praebebant, ut ante tertium diem opus confecerint. At Circe, ubi vidit omnia ad profectionem parata esse, rem aegre ferebat, et Ulixem vehementer obsecrabat, ut eo consilio desisteret. Ille tamen, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, maturandum sibi existimavit, et tempestatem idoneam nactus navem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulixi subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam perveniret: quae tamen in hoc loco longum est perscribere.

THE CASES.

THE NOMINATIVE.

- (a) Subject of a Finite Verb.

Puer venit, The boy is coming.

- (b) Predicate Nominative.

Carolus erat bonus puer, Charles was a good boy.

THE GENITIVE.

- (a) Of Possession.

Pueri libri, The boy's books.

- (b) Of Material.

Argentī talentum, A talent of silver.

- (c) Of Quality.

Vir magnae virtutis, A man of great valor.

- (d) Objective Genitive.

Amor glōriae, Love of glory.

- (e) Partitive Genitive.

Pauci militum, A few of the soldiers.

- (f) With Impersonal Verbs.

Pudet me tui, I am ashamed of you.

- (g) Of Price (Unfixed Value).

Quantū emī potest? How much is it?

- (h) With Adjectives.

Plenus irae, Full of anger.

THE DATIVE.

- (a) Of the Indirect Object.

Puerō pōmum dat, He gives (to) the boy an apple.

- (b) With "Cui" Verbs.

Servō parcit, He spares the slave.

(c) With Compounds.

Brūtum nāvibus prae- { *He put Brutus in com-*
fēcit, { *mand of the ships.*

(d) With Adjectives.

Militibus grātum fuit, *It was pleasing to the soldiers.*

(e) Of Possession.

Est mihi frāter, *I have a brother.*

(f) Of Purpose.

Māgnō ūsuī nostris fuit, *It was of great service to our men.*

(g) Of Agency.

Hōc mihi faciendum est, *I must do this.*

THE ACCUSATIVE.

(a) Direct Object of a Verb.

Gladium strinxit, *He drew his sword.*

(b) Double Accusative.

Mē sententiam rogāvit, *He asked me my opinion.*

(c) Of Duration of Time.

Multōs annōs caecus
fuit, *He was blind many years.*

(d) Of Extent of Space.

Aberat octō millia
passuum, *It was eight miles distant.*

(e) After Prepositions.

Trāns Rhēnum incolunt, *They live across the Rhine.*

- (f) Subject of an Infinitive.

Dixit sē ventūrum(esse), *He said that he would come.*

- (g) Limit of Motion.

Vēnit ad Americam, *He came to America.*

THE VOCATIVE.

Of the Person Addressed.

O formōse puer, *O beautiful boy.*

THE ABLATIVE.

- (a) Of Separation.

Mē metū liberābis, *You will free me from fear.*

- (b) Of Cause, Manner, Means or Instrument.

Volneribus oñfectus { *He was exhausted by*
est, { *wounds.*

- (c) Of Agent.

Oppidum ā Caesare { *The town was taken by*
expūgnātum est, { *Caesar.*

- (d) Of Accompaniment.

Cum legiōibus sū- { *He crossed the river with*
men trānsiit, { *his legions.*

- (e) Of Source.

Ortī sunt ab rēgibus, *They were descended from*
kings.

- (f) Of Comparison.

Accipiter est minor { *The hawk is smaller than*
aquilā, { *the eagle.*

- (g) Of Degree of Difference.

Paucīs post diēbus, (*By*) *a few days after.*

- (h) Of Quality.

*Singulārī virtūte vir, A man of remarkable
bravery.*

- (i) Of Price (Fixed Value).

*Id duōbus talentīs { He bought it for two tal-
ēmit, ents.*

- (j) Of Specification.

Māior nātū, Older (lit. greater by birth).

- (k) With Deponents ūtor etc.

*Eā condiōne ūsus
est, He accepted these terms.*

- (l) Time When or Within Which.

*Posterō diē, On the following day.
Paucīs diēbus, Within a few days.*

- (m) With Prepositions.

Sine ūllā dubitātiōne, Without any doubt.

- (n) Ablative Absolute.

*Datō signō mīlites { At the signal the soldiers
impetum fēcērunt, charged.*

- (o) Place Where.

Rēx in oppidō habitābat, The king dwelt in the town.

- (p) Place From Which.

Vēnit ex urbe, He came from the city.

- (q) Equivalent to Partitive Genitive.

Paucī ē militibus, A few of the soldiers.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl. = *ablative*.
acc. = *accusative*.
adj. = *adjective*.
adv. = *adverb*.
c. = *common gender*.
cf. (cōnfer) = *compare*.
comp. = *comparative*.
conj. = *conjunction*.
dat. = *dative*.
def. = *defective*.
demon. = *demonstrative*.
f. = *feminine*.
gen. = *genitive*.
impers. = *impersonal*.
indecl. = *indeclinable*.

indef. = *indefinite*.
interj. = *interjection*.
interrog. = *interrogative*.
m. = *masculine*.
n. = *neuter*.
num. = *numeral*.
part. = *participle*.
pass. = *passive*.
pl. = *plural*.
poss. = *possessive*.
prep. = *preposition*.
pron. = *pronoun, pronominal*.
reflex. = *reflexive*.
rel. = *relative*.
superl. = *superlative*.

Direct or indirect derivatives from the Latin as well as cognate words, which are also definitions, are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. Derivatives and cognates, which are not definitions, are printed in *Gothic Italic* and included within parentheses.

VOCABULARY.

ā or **ab**, prep. w. abl., *away from*,
by.

ab-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, *hide, conceal*. Cf. cēlō.

ab-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead away, take away*, ARDUCT. Cf. au-ferō.

ab-eō, -īre, -ivī, or -iī, -itum, *go from, go away, depart*.

ab-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *throw away*.

ab-nuō, 3, -uī, -uitum or -ūtum, [nuō = nod], *refuse, reject*. Cf. recūsō.

ab-sorbeō, 2, -buī, -ptum, [sorbeō = suck in], *swallow, devour*, ABSORB.

abstinentia, -ae, f., [abstineō], ABSTINENCE.

abs-tineō, 2, -uī, -tentum, [teneō], *keep from*, ABSTAIN.

abs-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, *drag away, withdraw*.

ab-sum, -esse, āfuī, *be away, be absent, be distant*.

ab-sūmō, 3, -mpsi, -mptum, *take away, carry off*, CON-SUME.

Absyrtus, -ī, m., ABSYRTUS, brother of Medea.

Abulus, -ī, m., ABULUS.

ab-undō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [unda], *overflow*, ABOUND.

ac, conj., *and*. After idem or simul, **ac** = *as*; after aliter, **ac** = *than*. See atque.

Acastus, -ī, m., ACASTUS, son of Pelias.

ac-cēdō, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, [ad], *approach, draw near*. (Access). Cf. appropinquō.

ac-cendō, 3, -dī, -cēnsū, [ad + (-cendō) = kindle], *set on fire, kindle, inflame*. Cf. incendō.

ac-cidō, 3, -cidī, [ad + cadō], *happen*. (Accident). Cf. incidō, eveniō.

ac-cipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, [ad + capiō], *receive*, ACCEPT.

accipiter, -tris, m., *falcon, hawk*.

ac-cumbō, 3, -cubūī, -cubitum, [ad + (-cumbō) = lie], *sit down at the table*.

accūrātus, -a, -um, adj., [ad + cūra], *exact*, ACCURATE.

ac-cūsō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + causa], ACCUSE.

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, keen, bitter, fiery*, ACRID.

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., [ācer], *bitter*.

acervus, -ī, m., *heap*.

ācriter, adv., [ācer], *sharply*.

acuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, *sharpen*.

acus, -ūs, f., *needle*.

acūtus, -a, -um, adj., [acuō],

sharp, intelligent, ACUTE. Cf. *acer*.
ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards, near, at*.
ad-amō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *love deeply, fall in love with*.
ad-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, *ADD*.
ad-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring to, con-DUCT, in-DUCE*.
ad-eō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itum, *go to, approach*.
ad-haereō, 2, -haesī, -haesum, *stick, cling, ADHERE*.
ad-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, [*habeō*], *apply to, employ*.
ad-hūc, adv., *hitherto, up to this time, still*.
ad-iaceō, 2, -cuī, *adjoin*. (*Ad-jacent*).
ad-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [*iaciō*], *hurl, throw*.
ad-imō, 3, -ēmī, -emptum, [*emō*], *take away*. Cf. *auferō, ēripiō*.
ad-iungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, *attach, JOIN*. (*Adjunct*).
adiūtor, -ōris, m., [*ad + iuvō*], *helper*.
Admētus, -ī, m, *ADMETUS*.
ad-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missum, *ADMIT, allow, com-MIT*. Cf. *committō*.
ad-moneō, 2, -uī, -itum, *warn, advise*. (*Admonition*).
ad-moveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtum, *bring to, apply*.
ad-orior, 4, -ortus, (*rise up against*), *attack*. Cf. *aggredior*.
ad-scribō, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, *enroll*.
ad-stō, 1, -stitī, *stand at or near*. Cf. *adsum*.
ad-sum, -esse, -fuī (*affuī*), *be present, stand by*.

adolēscēns, -entis, c., (*adolēscō = grow*), *a youth, young person*. Cf. *iuvēnis*.
adultus, -a, -um, part., (*adolēscō = grow*), *grown up, ADULT*.
ad-ūrō, 3, -ūssī, -ūstum, [*ūrō = burn*], *burn, scorch*.
ad-vehō, 3, -vēxī, -vectum, *carry; pass. ride*.
advena, -ae, c., [*adveniō*], *stranger*.
ad-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come to, arrive at*. Cf. *pervenīō*.
adventus, -ūs, m., [*adveniō*], *arrival, ADVENT*.
adversārius, -ī, m., [*adversus*], *ADVERSARY*.
adversus, -a, -um, adj., (part. of *advertō*), *opposite, contrary, ADVERSE*.
adversus, prep. w. acc., [*advertō*], *towards, against*.
ad-vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call to, summon, invite*. (*Advocate*).
aedis, or **aedēs**, -is, f., sing. *building, temple; pl. house*. Cf. *aedificium, domus, tectum*.
aedificium, -ī, n., [*aedificō*], *building, house, EDIFICE*. Cf. *aedēs, domus*.
aedificō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [*aedis + faciō*], *build*.
Aeētēs, -ae, m., *AEETES, father of Medea*.
aeger, **aegra**, **aegrum**, adj., *sick, weak, feeble, ill*.
aegrē, adv., [*aeger*], *badly, with difficulty; aegrē ferre, be annoyed*.
Aegyptus, -ī, f., *EGYPT*.
aëneus, -a, -um, adj., [*aes*], *of bronze or copper*. Cf. *aerātus*.
Aeolia, -ae, f., *AEOLIA, island near Sicily*.

Aeolus, -ī, m., AEOLUS, king of the winds.

aequō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [aequus], EQUAL.

aequus, -qua, -quum, adj., EQUAL, even, level, fair, just. Cf. par.

āēr, āeris, acc. āera and āerem, m., AIR. Cf. aura, ventus.

aerātus, -a, -um, adj., [aes], of bronze or copper. Cf. aēneus.

āerius, -a, -um, adj., [āēr], AERIAL.

Aesōn, -onis, m., AESON, father of Jason.

aestās, -ātis, f., summer.

aestimō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, value, ESTIMATE.

aestus, -ūs, m., tide, sea.

aetās, -ātis, f., AGE, time of life.

aeternus, -a, -um, adj., ETERNAL; in aeternum = forever.

Aetna, -ae, f., AETNA, mountain in Sicily.

Āfer, -fra, -frum, adj., AFRICAN.

af-ferō, -ferre, attuli, allātum, [ad], bring, offer. Cf. apportō.

af-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [ad + faciō], AFFECT, influence, afflict. Cf. afflicto.

af-figō, 3, -ixī, -ixum, [ad + figō = fix], fasten to, AFFIX.

af-flicto, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [affligō], loss, vex, torment, AFFLICT. Cf. afficio.

af-fligō, 3, -ixī, -ictum, [ad + (-figō) = dash], dash against, shatter. Cf. illidō.

Āfrica, -ae, f., AFRICA.

ager, -grī, m., field, land, country. Cf. arvum.

ag-gredior, 3, -gressus, [ad + gradior = step], approach, attack. (Aggressive). Cf. adorior.

agitō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [agō], drive, toss, rouse, AGITATE.

āgmen, -inis, n., [agō], army, line of march. Cf. exercitus.

agnōscō, 3, -nōvī, -nitum, [ad + (g)nōscō], recognize, know. Cf. cōgnōscō.

āgnus, -ī, m., lamb.

agō, 3, ēgī, āctum, drive, lead, ACT, do, keep, conduct, perform, treat about; agere grātiās = return thanks; age = come. Cf. dūcō.

agricola, -ae, m., [ager + colō], farmer. (Agriculture). Cf. colōnus.

āla, -ae, f., wing. Cf. penna.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., brisk, active. (Alacrity).

Albertus, -ī, m., ALBERT.

albus, -a, -um, adj., white. Cf. candidus.

ālea, -ae, f., a die; pl. dice.

āles, -itis, c., bird. Cf. avis.

Alfredus, -ī, m., ALFRED.

aliquandō, adv., [alius + quandō = some time], at some time or other, now and then, once. Cf. olim.

ali-quantum, -ī, n., [alius], somewhat.

ali-quis, -qua, -quid (-quod), indef. pron., [alius], some one, some.

ali-quot, indecl. adj., [alius], several.

aliter, adv., [alius], otherwise; aliter āc = otherwise than.

alius, -a, -ud, adj., other, another, different; alius . . . alius = one . . . another. Cf. alter.

al-liciō, 3, -lexī, -lectum, [ad + (-laciō) = allure], entice.

al-ligō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ad], *bind*.

Cf. cōstringō, dēligō.

al-loquor, 3, -locūtus, [ad], *address*.

almus, -a, -um, adj., [alō], *pleasant, kind*.

alō, 3, aluī, altum and alitum, *nourish, maintain*.

alter, -era, -erum, adj., *one (of two), the other, the second*; alter . . . alter = *the one . . . the other*.

Cf. alius.

altum, -ī, n., [altus], *the sea, the deep*. Cf. mare.

altus, -a, -um, adj., [alō], *high, deep*. (*Altitude*).

alveus, -ī, m., *river-bed*.

ambiguus, -a, -um, adj., [ambi- = *around* + agō], *doubtful*, AMBIGUOUS; in ambigū = *wrapped in mystery*.

ambō, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both*.

ambulō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *walk*.

āmentia, -ae, f., [ā + mēns = *out of one's mind*], *madness*.

amicus, -ī, m., [amō], *friend*. (*Amicable*).

ā-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *send away, let go, lose*. Cf. perdō.

amnis, -is, m., *river*. Cf. flūmen.

amō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *love, like*.

amor, -ōris, m., [amō], *love*. Cf. benevolentia.

ā-moveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *re-move*. Cf. abducō, auferō, āvehō.

amphora, -ae, f., *jar*.

amplector, 3, -exus, *embrace*. Cf. complector.

amplexus, -ūs, [amplector], m., *embrace*.

an, conj., *or* (used in the second clause of Double Questions).

anas, -atis, f., *duck*.

anaticula, -ae, f., [anas], *duckling*.

ancilla, -ae, f., *maid-servant*.

ancora, -ae, f., ANCHOR.

anguis, -is, c., *snake*. Cf. serpēs.

angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow*.

animad-vertō, 3, -verti, -versum, [animus + ad + vertō], *turn the mind to, observe*.

animal, -ālis, n., [anima = *breath*], ANIMAL.

animōsus, -a, -um, adj., [animus], *full of courage, bold, spirited*.

animus, -ī, m., *mind, spirit, courage*. Cf. mēns.

annus, -ī, m., *year*. (*Annual*).

ānser, -eris, m., *goose*.

ante, prep. w. acc., *before*.

antēā, adv., [ante], *before*.

ante-cellō, 3, [-cellō = *tower*], *surpass, excel*.

ante-quam, conj., *before*.

antiquus, -a, -um, adj., [ante], *old, ancient*. (*Antiquity*).

antrum, -ī, n., *cave*. Cf. spēlūnca.

anus, -ūs, f., *old woman*.

ānxiētās, -ātis, f., ANXIETY.

ānxius, -a, -um, adj., ANXIOUS.

aper, -pri, m., *wild boar*.

aperiō, 4, -eruī, -ertum, *uncover, open, show*. (*Aperture*).

apertus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of aperiō], *open*.

Apīcius, -ī, m, APICIUS.

Apollō, -inis, m., APOLLO.

ap-pāreō, 2, -uī, -itum, [ad], APPEAR.

ap-pellō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ad], *call, address*. Cf. vocō.

ap-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, [ad], *dash against; come to land, land*.

ap-petō, 3, -īvi, or -īi, -itum, [ad],

draw near. Cf. accēdō, appropinquō.
ap-plicō, 1, -āvi and -uī, -ātum, [ad + plicō = *fold*], *fasten.* (*Application*).
ap-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, [ad], *put on the table.*
ap-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ad], *carry, bring to.* Cf. afferō.
ap-propinquō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + prope = *near*], *draw near, approach.* Cf. accēdō, appetō.
aptō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [aptus], *fit, adjust.*
aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted, suitable.* APT.
apud, prep. w. acc., *at, near, in the presence of, among.*
aqua, -ae, f., *water*; pl. = *mineral springs.* (*Aquatic*).
aquila, -ae, f., *eagle.*
arātrum, -ī, n., [arō], *plough.*
arbitrium, -ī, n., [arbitr = *judge*], *judgment, decision, ARBITRATION.*
arbitror, 1, -ātus, [arbitr = *judge*], *consider, think, judge.* Cf. cōgitō, existimō, putō, sentiō.
arbor, -oris, f., *tree.*
arca, -ae, f., [arceō], *chest, strong-box.*
arceō, 2, -cuī, -ctum, *keep off.*
arcessō, 3, -ivī, -itum, [accēdō], *send for, fetch, summon.*
arcus, -ūs, m., *bow.* (*Arc*).
ārdeō, 2, ārsī, ārsūm, *be on fire, burn.* (*Arson*).
ārdor, -ōris, m., [ārdeō], *fire, heat, ARDOR.*
arduus, -a, -um, adj., *steep, difficult, ARDUOUS.*
argenteus, -a, -um, adj., [argentum], *silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver.*
Argō, -ūs, acc. Argō, f., *the ARGO, Jason's ship.*
Argonautae, -ārum, m., *the ARGONAUTS, the crew of the Argo.*
Argus, -ī, m., ARGUS, *the builder of the Argo.*
ariēs, -ietis, m., *ram.*
arista, -ae, f., *ear of corn.*
arma, -ōrum, n., ARMS, *weapons.*
armentum, -ī, n., [arō], *herd.*
armō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [arma], *equip, ARM.*
arō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *plough.* (*Arable*).
Arpī, -ōrum, m., ARPI, *a town in Italy.*
ar-ripiō, 3, -ripuī, -reptum, [ad + rapiō], *snatch, grasp.* Cf. cor-ripiō.
ars, artis, f., ART, *skill.*
artus, -a, -um, adj., *tight.*
arvum, -ī, n., [arō], *ploughed land, field.* Cf. ager.
arx, arcis, f., *citadel.*
ās, assis, m., *a copper coin* (value nearly 2 cents).
a-scendō, 3, -scendī, -scēnsūm, [ad + scandō = *climb*], *climb up, mount, ASCEND* Cf. cōnscendō.
a-sciscō, 3, -ivī, -itum, [ad + sciscō = *approve*], *adopt, admit.*
asinus, -ī, m., *donkey.*
asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough.*
a-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, [ad + specīō], *see, behold, look at.* Cf. cōnspiciō, videō.
assentātor, -ōris, m., *flatterer.*
assiduus, -a, -um, adj., [ad + sedeō], *constant, ASSIDUOUS.*
astrologus, -ī, m., ASTROLOGER.

at, conj., *but*. Cf. autem, sed.

Athēnae, -ārum, f., ATHENS.

Athēniēnsis, -e, adj., [Athēnae],
ATHENIAN.

at-que, (used before vowels and
consonants; āc, before conso-
nants only), [ad + que], *and too*,
and also, and. Cf. et, -que.

ātrium, -ī, n., *hall*.

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., [āter = *black*],
fiere, terrible, ATROCIOUS.

at-tinet, -uit, impers., [ad + teneō],
it matters, it concerns.

at-tingō, 3, -tigī, -tactum, [ad +
tangō], *touch, reach, arrive at*.

at-tonitus, -a, -um, adj., [ad +
tonō = *thunder*], *thunderstruck*,
astonished.

at-tractō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ad +
tractō], *touch, handle*.

auctor, -ōris, m., [augeō], AUTHOR,
cause.

auctōritās, -ātis, f., [auctor], AU-
THORITY, *influence*.

audācia, -ae, f., [audāx], *boldness*,
daring, AUDACITY.

audāx, -ācis, adj., [audeō], *bold*,
daring, AUDACIOUS.

audeō, 2, ausus, *dare*.

audiō, 4, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *hear*,
listen to. (Audience).

au-ferō, au-ferre, abs-tulī, ab-
lātum, [ab(s)], *carry off*. Cf.
abdūcō, āmoveō, āvehō.

au-fugiō, 3, fūgi, [ab], *run away*,
escape. Cf. effugiō.

Augustus, -ī, m., AUGUSTUS.

aura, -ae, f., *air, breeze*. Cf. āēr,
ventus.

aurātus, -a, -um, adj., [aurum], *gilt*

aureus, -a, -um, adj., [aurum],
golden.

auris, -is, f., EAR.

aurum, -ī, n., *gold*.

austrālis, -e, adj., *southern*.

aut, conj., *or*; aut . . . aut = *either*
. . . *or*. Cf. sive.

autem, conj., *but, however, more-*
over, now. Cf. at, sed.

auxilior, 1, -ātus, [auxilium], *help*

auxilium, -ī, n., [augeō], *help*; pl.

AUXILIARIES. Cf. subsidium.

āvārus, -a, -um, adj., *covetous*,
greedy, AVARICIOUS.

ā-vehō, 3, -vēxi, -vectum, *carry*
off. Cf. abdūcō, auferō, āmoveō.

ā-vellō, 3, -vellī or -volsī, -vol-
sum, *pluck away, pull off*. Cf.
ēripiō.

ā-versor, 1, -ātus, [āvertō], *turn* -
away.

ā-vertō, 3, -tī, -sum, *turn aside*,
AVERT.

avidē, adv., [avidus], *greedily*.

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy*.
(Avidity).

avis, -is, f., *bird*. Cf. āles.

ā-vius, -a, -um, [via], *pathless*.

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

Bacchus, -ī, m., BACCHUS, god of
wine.

baculum, -ī, n., *stick, wand*.

Bāiae, -ārum, f., BAIÆ, a town in
Italy.

Balbus, -ī, m., BALBUS.

barba, -ae, f., BEARD. (*Barber*).

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *foreign*,
BARBAROUS, BARBARIAN.

beātus, -a, -um, adj., *happy*,
blessed. (*Beatitude*). Cf. fēlix.

beātē, adv., [beātus], *happily*.

bellum, -ī, n., *war*.

bene, adv., [bonus], *well*.

beneficium, -i, n., [bene + faciō], *kindness*, BENEFIT.

benevolentia, -ae, f., [bene + volō], *good-will, friendship*, BENEVOLENCE. Cf. amor.

benignē, adv., [benignus], *kindly*.

benignitas, -ātis, f., [benignus], *kindness, friendliness*, BENIGNITY.

benignus, -a, -um, adj., [bene + genus], *kind-hearted*, BENIGNANT.

bēstia, -ae, f., BEAST.

bibō, 3, bibi, *drink*. (*Imbibe*).

bīnī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two each, two apiece*.

Boeōtius, -a, -um, adj., BOEOTIAN.

Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., BOEOTIAN.

bonus, -a, -um, adj., *good*.

bōs, bovis, gen. pl. boum, dat. and abl. pl. bōbus or būbus, c., *ox, cow*. (*Boulne*).

bracchium, -i, n., *arm*. (*Bracket*).

brevī, adv., [brevis], *in a short time*.

brevis, -e, adj., *short*, BRIEF.

Britannicus, -a, -um, adj., BRITISH.

Britannus, -i, m., BRITON.

Brūtus, -i, m., BRUTUS.

calāver, -eris, n., [cadō], *corpse, carcass*. Cf. corpus.

cadō, 3, cecidi, cāsum, *fall*

cadus, -i, m., *cask*.

caecus, -a, -um, adj., *blind*.

caedēs, -is, f., [caedō], *murder, bloodshed*.

caedō, 3, cecidi, caesum, *cut, beat, kill*. Cf. interficiō.

caelum, -i, n., *sky*. (*Celestial*).

Caesar, -aris, m., CAESAR.

Calais, no gen., m., CALAIS, a winged man, one of the Argonauts.

calamitas, -ātis, f., CALAMITY. Cf. clādēs.

calathus, -i, m., *basket*.

calcar, -āris, n., *spur*.

calceus, -i, m., *shoe*.

Cālebus, -i, m., CALEB.

cale-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, [caleō], *make hot*.

cāligō, -inis, f., *mist, darkness*.

callidē, adv., [callidus], *cunningly, shrewdly*.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., *cunning, shrewd, clever*.

Cambricus, -i, m., CAMBRICUS.

candidus, -a, -um, adj., *white, bright, fair*, CANDID. Cf. albus.

canis, -is, gen. pl. canum, c., *dog*. (*Canine*).

canō, 3, cecinī, cantum, *sing, play*. Cf. cantō.

canōrus, -a, -um, adj., [canō], *musical, melodious*.

cantō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [canō], *sing, play* (*Chant*). Cf. canō.

cantus, -ūs, m., [canō], *song, crowing* of the cock. Cf. carmen.

Canūtius, -i, m., CĀNUTE, king of England.

caper, pri, m., *he-goat*. (*Caper*).

capillus, -i, m., *hair*. (*Capillary*). Cf. coma.

capiō, 3, cēpī, captum, *take, seize, capture, adopt*. Cf. rapiō.

captivus, -i, m., [capiō], *CAPTIVE, prisoner*.

captō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [capiō], *catch, catch at*.

Capua, -ae, f., CAPUA, a city in Italy.

caput, -itis, n., *head*; *damnāre capitis = condemn to death.* (*Capital*).

carcer, -eris, m., *prison*; pl. *starting-place.* (*Incarcerate*).

careō, 2, -uī, -itum, *be without, be in want of.*

carmen, -inis, n., *song*, CHARM, *pass-word.* Cf. *cantus.*

carō, *carnis*, f., *flesh.* (*Carnal*).

Carolus, -ī, m., CHARLES.

carpō, 3, -psī, -ptum, *pick, gather; enjoy.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious.*

casa, -ae, f., *hut, cottage.*

cāseus, -ī, m., CHEESE.

castanea, -ae, f., CHESTNUT.

Castor, -oris, m. CASTOR, son of Leda.

castra, -ōrum, n., *camp.*

cāsū, adv., [*cāsus*], *by chance.*

cāsus, -ūs, m., [*cadō*], *chance.* (*Casual*).

catēna, -ae, f., *chain.* Cf. *vinculum.*

caterva, -ae, f., *crowd, band of men.* Cf. *turba.*

Catō, -ōnis, m., CATO, a celebrated Roman.

cauda, -ae, f., *tail.* (*Caudal*).

causa, -ae, f., CAUSE, *case, reason.*

causā, adv., [*causa*], *for the sake of.*

cautē, adv., [*caveō*], *carefully, CAUTIOUSLY.*

caveō, 2, *cāvī*, *cautum*, *beware of.* (*Caution*).

cēdō, 3, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, *go; yield.* (*CEDE*).

celebrō, 1, *cāvī*, *cātum*, *frequent; CELEBRATE.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift.*

celeritās, -ātis, f., [*celer*], *swiftness, CELERITY.*

celeriter, adv., [*celer*], *quickly.*

cēlō, 1, *cāvī*, *cātum*, *con-CEAL.* Cf. *abdō.*

cēna, -ae, f., *supper, dinner.*

cēnāculum, -ī, n., [*cēna*], *dining-room.*

Cennetus, -ī, m., KENNETH.

cēnō, 1, *cāvī*, *cātum*, [*cēna*], *sup, dine.*

cēnseō, 2, -uī, -um, *think, consider.* (*Censure*). Cf. *cōgitō*, *existimō*, *putō*, *sentiō.*

centaurus, -ī, m., CENTAUR.

Cerēs, -eris, f., CERES, goddess of agriculture. (*Cereal*).

certāmen, -inis, n., [*certō*], *contest.*

certē, adv., [*certus*], CERTAINLY.

certior factus, *informed, lit., made more certain.*

certō, 1, *cāvī*, *cātum*, [*certus*], *strive, contend.*

certus, -a, -um, adj., [*cernō*], *fixed, CERTAIN, sure.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck.* Cf. *collum.*

cervus, -ī, m., *stag.*

cessō, 1, *cāvī*, *cātum*, [*cēdō*], *CEASE from, be inactive.*

cēterī, -ae, -a, adj., *the others, the rest.*

chorus, -ī, m., *dance; crowd, band,* (*CHORUS*).

cibus, -ī, m., *food.* Cf. *pābulum.*

Cimbri, -ōrum, m., CIMBRI, a people of Germany.

cingō, 3, *cinxī*, *cinctum*, *surround.* Cf. *circumdō.*

Circē, -ēs or -ae, f., CIRCE, an enchantress.

Circaeus, -a, -um, *belonging to Circe, CIRCEAN.*

circiter, adv. and prep. w. acc., [circus = CIRCLE], *round about, about.*

circum, adv. and prep. w. acc., [circus = CIRCLE], *around.*

circum-dō, 1, -dare, -dedī, -datum, *set around, surround.* Cf. cingō.

circum-stō, 1, -stetī, *stand around.*

citharoedus, -ī, m., *harpist.*

cīvis, -is, c., *citizen.* (Civis).

cīvitās, -ātis, f., [cīvis], *state.* (City).

clādēs, -is, f., *destruction, disaster, slaughter.* Cf. calamitās.

clam, adv., *secretly.*

clāmītō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [clāmō], *cry out.* Cf. exclāmō.

clāmō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *shout, cry out.*

clāmor, -ōris, m., *shout, cry, CLAMOR.*

clangor, -ōris, m., *noise, CLANG.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *CLEAR, bright, famous.*

claudō, 3, -sī, -sum, *shut, CLOSE.*

claudus, -a, -um, adj., [claudō], *lame.*

claustra, -ōrum, n., [claudō], *barrier, dyke.*

clēmentia, -ae, f., *kindness, CLEMENCY.* Cf. mānsuētūdō.

cliēnā, -entis, c., *dependant, patient, (CLIENT).*

Clōdius, -ī, m., *CLODIUS.*

Cloelia, -ae, f., *CLOELIA.*

coepī, -isse, coeptus, *def. begin.*

coerceō, 2, -uī, -itum, [co(m) + arceō], *check, restrain.* (Coerce). Cf. cohibeō, frēnō.

coetus, -ūs, m., [co(m) + eō], *assemblage, company.*

cōgitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *consider, think over, COGITATE.* Cf. arbitror, cēseō, putō, existimō, sentiō.

cō-gnōscō, 3, -nōvi, -nitum, [co(m) + (g)nōscō], *find out, re-cognize, know.* Cf. āgnōscō, sciō.

cōgō, 3, coēgī, coāctum, [co(m) + agō], *gather, compel.* (Cogent).

co-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, [co(m) + habeo], *check, hold fast.* Cf. coerceō, frēnō.

co-hortor, 1, -ātus, [co(m)], *encourage, ex-HORT.*

Colchī, -ōrum, m., *the COLCHIANs, people of Colchis.*

Colchia, -idis, COLCHIS, a country of Asia, on the eastern shore of the Black Sea.

col-ligō, 3, -ēgī, -ēctum, [com + legō], *pick up, COLLECT.*

col-locō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [com], *arrange, establish, put.* Cf. pōnō.

col-loquor, 3, locūtus, [com], *converse, hold conference with.* (Colloquy).

collum, -ī, n., *neck.* Cf. cervīx.

colō, 3, coluī, cultum, *CULTIVATE, till, dwell.* Cf. incolō, habitō.

colōnus, -ī, m., [colō], *farmer, (COLONIST).* Cf. agricola.

color, -ōris, m., *COLOR.*

columba, -ae, f., *pigeon, dove.*

com, primitive form of cum, used in compounds, and changed to col, con, cor, or co, before certain consonants.

coma, -ae, f., *hair, leaf.* Cf. capillus.

comes, -itis, c., [com + eō], *companion, comrade*.

cōmitās, -ātis, f., *courtesy*.

commeātus, -ūs, m., [com + meō = go], *provisions, supplies*.

com-memorō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *relate*. (*Commemorate*).

com-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *begin; COMMIT, intrust*.

com-moneō, 2, ui, -itum, *remind, impress upon*. Cf. admoneō.

com-moror, 1, -ātus, *delay, stay*.

com-moveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *move violently, alarm*. (*Commotion*).

com-mūnicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [commūnis = COMMON], *share, impart, COMMUNICATE*.

com-parō, 1, āvi, -ātum, *collect, prepare*. (*Compare*).

complector, 3, -plexus, *embrace*. Cf. amplector.

com-pleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, *fill up, COMPLETE*. Cf. impleō.

com-plūres, -a or -ia, adj., *several, many*.

com-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry, bring together*. Cf. cōferō.

cōnātus, -ūs, m., [cōnor], *attempt*.

con-cēdō, 3, -cēssi, -cēssum, [com], *yield, grant, CONCEDE*.

concha, -ae, f., *shell*. (*Conch*).

conchylium, -ī, n., [concha], *oyster*.

con-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, [com + capiō], *take up, CONCEIVE, devise*.

concordia, -ae, f., [concors], *harmony, CONCORD*.

con-cors, -dis, adj., [com + cor], *united, harmonious, CONCORDANT*.

con-currō, 3, -curri, -cursum, [com], *run together, assemble*. (*Concourse*). Cf. conveniō, convocō.

condiciō, -ōnis, f., [com + dicō], *CONDITION, terms*.

con-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, [com], *found; store up*.

con-dōnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [com], *devote*, (*CONDONE*).

cō-nectō, 3, -nexui, -nexum, [com + nectō = bind], *CONNECT*.

cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, col-latum, [com], *bring together, CONFER*; sē cōferre = *betake one's self, go*. Cf. comportō.

cōn-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [com + faciō], *make, complete, wear out, overcome*.

cōn-firmō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [com], *strengthen, CONFIRM*.

cōn-fligō, 3, -xi, -ctum, [com], *contend, fight, dash together*. (*Conflit*).

con-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [com + iaciō], *throw*.

con-iungō, 3, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, [com], *join*. (*Conjunction*). Cf. cōnectō.

coniux, -iugis, c., [coniungō], *husband, wife*. (*Conjugal*).

cōnor, 1, -ātus, *attempt, try*.

cōn-scendō, 3, -di, -scēsum, [com + scandō = climb], *climb up, mount, embark*. Cf. ascendō.

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, m., [com + sentiō], *CONSENT, agreement*.

cōn-sequor, 3, -secūtus, [com], *overtake, follow*. (*Consecutive*).

cōnsiderō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [com], *inspect, examine, CONSIDER*. Cf. contemplor.

cōn-sīdō, 3, -sēdī, -sēssum, [com],
sit down. Cf. *accumbō*.

cōnsīllium, -ī, n., *plan, device, advice*, COUNSEL.

cōn-sistō, 3, -stitī, [com], *stand still, halt*; CONSIST. Cf. *cōnstō*.

cōn-sōlor, 1, -ātus, [com + sōlor = *comfort*], CONSOLE, *comfort, cheer*.

cōnspectus, -ūs, m., [cōnspiciō], *sight*.

cōn-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, [com + specīō], *see, espy*. Cf. *aspiciō*, *videō*.

cōnstāns, -antis, adj., [com + stō], *firm*, CONSTANT.

cōnstanter, adv., [cōnstāns], *firmly, steadily*, CONSTANTLY.

cōnstantia, -ae, f., [cōnstāns], *firmness, perseverance*, CONSTANCY.

cōn-stat, 1, -stitit, [cōnstō], *impers., it is well known or settled*.

cōn-stituō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, [com + statuō], CONSTITUTE, *determine, fix, appoint*.

cōn-stō, 1, -stitī, -stātum, [com], *consist*. Cf. *cōnsistō*.

cōn-stringō, 3, -strinxī, -strictum, [com], *tie up, bind*. (Constrain). Cf. *alligō*, *dēligō*.

cōn-suēscō, 3, -suēvī, -suētum, [com + suēscō = *be wont*], *become accustomed*.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f., [cōnsuēscō], *custom*.

cōnsul, -ulis, m., CONSUL, *chief Roman magistrate*.

cōnsulō, 3, -uī, -tum, [com], CONSULT.

cōn-sūmō, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, [com], CONSUME, *eat, spend*.

cōn-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctum, [com], *cover*.

contemplor, 1, -ātus, [com], *observe, consider*, CONTEMPLATE. Cf. *cōnsiderō*.

cōn-tendō, 3, -dī, -tum, [com], *exert one's self, hasten*, CONTEND.

contentus, -a, -um, adj., [con-tineō], *satisfied*, CONTENTED.

cōn-texō, 3, -texuī, -textum, [com], *weave*.

cōn-tineō, 2, -uī, -tentum, [com + teneō], *hold, bound*, CONTAIN.

continuō, adv., [continuus], *without interruption*, CONTINUOUSLY.

continuus, -a, -um, adj., [con-tineō], *successive*, CONTINUOUS.

contrā, prep. w. acc., *against*.

contrōversia, -ae, f., [contrā + vertō], *debate, quarrel*, CONTRIVERSY.

contus, -ī, m., *pole*.

cōn-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, [com], *come together, assemble, agree*. Cf. *concurrō*, *convocō*.

cōn-venit, *cōn-vēnit*, *impers.*, [com], *it is agreed*.

cōn-vertō, 3, -tī, -sum, [com], *turn around, turn towards, change*, (CONVERT).

cōn-vincō, 3, -vīcī, -victum, [com], *overcome, conquer*, (CON-VICT).

convīva, -ae, c., [com + vīvō], *guest*.

convīvium, -ī, n., [com + vīvō], *banquet, feast*. (Convivial).

cōn-vocō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [com], *call together, assemble, convoke*. Cf. *concurrō*, *conveniō*.

cō-orior, 4, -ortus, [com], *rise up*.
cōpia, -ae, f., [com + ops], *abun-*

- dance, wealth, supply*; pl. *troops, forces*.
- cōpiōsus**, -a, -um, adj., [cōpia], *abundant*, COPIOUS.
- coquō**, 3, coxī, coctum, *COOK, bake*.
- cor**, cordis, n., *heart*. (Cordial).
- cōram**, prep. w. abl., *in presence of, openly*.
- Corinthius**, -a, -um, adj., CORINTHIAN.
- Corinthus**, -i, f., CORINTH, a city of Greece.
- corium**, -i, n., *hide, leather*.
- corniger**, -gera, -gerum, adj., [cornū + gerō], *horned*.
- cornū**, -ūs, n., *horn*.
- corōna**, -ae, f., CROWN.
- corpus**, -oris, n., *body*, CORPSE. Cf. cadāver.
- cor-ripio**, 3, -ripui, -reptum, [com + rapiō], *snatch up, seize*. Cf. arripio.
- corvus**, -ī, m., *raven*.
- cothurnus**, -i, m., *top-boot, buskin*.
- cotidiānus**, -a, -um, adj., [cotidiē], *of every day, daily*.
- cotidiē**, [quot + diēs], *daily, every day*.
- crās**, adv., *to-morrow*.
- crātēra**, -ae, f., *bowl*. (Crater).
- crēber**, -bra, -brum, adj., *frequent, numerous, thick*.
- crēdibilis**, -e, adj., [crēdō], *trust-worthy*, CREDIBLE.
- crēdō**, 3, -didī, -ditum, *trust, believe, entrust*. (Credit).
- creō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *make, create; choose*. Cf. gignō, pariō.
- Creōn**, -ontis, m., CREON, king of Corinth; king of Thebes.
- crepitus**, -ūs, m., [crepō = rustle], *rustling, pattering*.
- crēscō**, 3, crēvī, crētum, *grow*. (Crescent).
- crēta**, -ae, f., [Creta = Crete], *chalk*.
- crīmen**, -inis, n., *charge*, CRIME. Cf. facinus, scelus.
- cruciātus**, -ūs, m., [crux = cross], *torture*. Cf. supplicium.
- crūdēlis**, -e, adj., CRUEL.
- crūdēlitās**, -ātis, f., [crūdēlis], *harshness, CRUELTY*.
- cruentus**, -a, -um, adj., [cruor], *bloody, smeared*.
- cruor**, -ōris, m., *blood, gore*. Cf. sanguis.
- crūs**, crūris, n., *leg*.
- cubīle**, -is, n., [cubō], *bed*.
- cubō**, 1, -uī, -itum, *lie down*.
- culmen**, -inis, n., *top, roof*.
- culpa**, -ae, f., *fault*. (Culpable). Cf. delictum, vitium.
- culpō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [culpa], *blame, find fault with*.
- culter**, -trī, m., *knife*.
- cultus**, -ūs, m., [colō], *cultivation, (CULTURE)*.
- cum**, conj., *when; as, since; though, although*; cum . . . tum = both . . . and.
- cum**, prep. w. abl., *with*.
- Cūmae**, -ārum, f., CUMAE, city in Italy.
- cūnae**, -ārum, f., *cradle*.
- cūnctus**, -a, -um, adj., [con-iūnctus], *all in a body, the whole*. Cf. omnis, tōtus.
- cupidē**, adv., [cupidus], *eagerly*.
- cupiditās**, -ātis, f., [cupidus], *desire, (CUPIDITY)*.
- cupido**, -inis, f., [cupidus], *desire*. Cf. dēsiderium.

cupidus, -a, -um, adj., [cupiō], *eager, desirous.*

cupiō, 3, -ivī or -iī, -itum, *desire, wish for.*

cūr, adv., [quā + rē], *why.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care.*

cūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [cūra], *care for, take care of.* (Curator).

currō, 3, cucurrī, cursum, *run.*

currus, -ūs, m., [currō], *chariot.*

cursitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [currō], *run about.*

cursus, -ūs, m., [currō], *race, course, running.*

curvus, -a, -um, adj., *crooked, bent, curved, winding.*

custōdiō, 4, -ivī or -iī, -itum, [custōs], *guard.*

custōs, -ōdis, c., *guard, keeper, custodian.*

cutis, -is, f., *skin.* (Cuticle). Cf. pellis.

Cyclōps, -ōpis, m., CYCLOPS, one-eyed monster.

cŷgnus, -ī, m., *swan.*

Cyprus, -ī, f., CYPRUS, island in the Mediterranean.

Cŷzicus, -ī, f., CYZICUS, a town in Mysia.

damnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [damnum], *condemn.*

damnum, -ī, n., *injury, harm, loss.*

Dānī, -ōrum, m., *the DANES.*

(**daps**), dapis, gen. pl. wanting, f., *feast.* Cf. epulae.

Dārēus, -ī, m., DARIUS, king of Persia.

dē, prep. w. abl., *from, about, concerning, of.*

dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itum [dē + habeō], *owe, ought; dēbitus = due. (Debt).*

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

dē-certō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *struggle, contend.*

decet, 2, decuit, impers., *it is fitting.* (Decent).

dē-cidō, 3, -cidi, [cadō], *fall down.* Cf. dēlābor.

decimus, -a, -um, num. adj., [decem], *tenth.* (Decimal).

dē-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, [capiō], *DECEIVE.*

dē-currō, 3, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, *run down.*

dē-decus, -oris, n., [decus = honor], *disgrace.*

dē-ditiō, -ōnis, f., [dēdō], *surrender.*

dē-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum, *surrender, give up.*

dē-dūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead away, carry down; launch; escort.* (Deduce). Cf. dēferō, dēportō.

dē-fendō, 3, -di, -fēsum, [-fendō = ward off] *DEFEND, protect.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry down, report.* Cf. dēdūcō, dēportō.

dē-fessus, -a, -um, adj., *weary, exhausted.*

dē-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō], *fail.* (Defect). Cf. dēsum.

dē-fluō, 3, -flūxi, -flūxum, *flow down, flow away.*

dē-formis, -e, adj., [forma], *ugly, DEFORMED.*

dē-formō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [forma], *make ugly, spoil, mar, DEFORM.*

dēgō, 3, dēgi, [dē + agō], *spend, pass.*

dē-hiscō, 3, -hivi, *yawn, gape.*

Dēianira, -ae, f., DEIANIRA, wife of Hercules.

de-inde, adv., *then, next, afterwards*.

dē-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *drive out of one's course; cast down, dishearten*. (Dejection). Cf. dēturbō.

dē-lābor, 3, -lāpsus, *fall down*. Cf. dēcidō.

dē-lectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, DELIGHT. Cf. iuvō.

dēleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, *destroy*. (Deleterious).

dēliciae, -ārum, f., *treat*. (Delicious).

dēlictum, -ī, n., [dē + linquō], *fault*. Cf. vitium, culpa.

dē-ligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctum, [legō], *choose, select*. Cf. optō.

dē-ligō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bind*. Cf. alligō, cōstringō.

Delphī, -ōrum, m., DELPHI, town in Greece, famed for its oracle of Apollo.

dē-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, *let down, lower, cast down*.

dē-mōnstrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *point out, show*. Cf. ostendō.

Dēmōsthenēs, -is, m., DEMOSTHENES, famous Greek orator.

dēmum, adv., *at length*. Cf. dēnique, tandem, postrēmō.

dēnārius, -ī, m., a Roman silver coin, worth about 20 cents.

dēnique, adv., *at last*. Cf. dēmum, postrēmō, tandem.

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth*. (Dentist).

dēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *thick*, DENSE.

dē-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive away, banish*. Cf. ēiciō, expellō.

dē-pendeō, 2, *hang down*.

dē-pereō, 4, -iī, PERISH.

dē-plōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *lament*, DEPLORE.

dē-pōnō, 3, -posui, -positum, *lay aside, lay down*, DEPOSIT.

dē-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry down*. Cf. dēducō, dēferō.

dē-prehendō, 3, -dī, -prehensum, *seize upon, detect*.

dē-rideō, 2, -sī, -sum, *jeer, DERIDE*.

dē-ripiō, 3, -ripui, -reptum, [rapiō], *pull down*.

dē-scendō, 3, -dī, -scēsum, [scandō = *climb*], DESCEND, *dis-mount, disembark*.

dēscēnsus, -ūs, m., [dēscendō], DESCENT.

dē-serō, 3, -ui, -tum, DESERT, *abandon*.

dēsīderium, -ī, n., DESIRE, *longing*. Cf. cupidō.

dē-siliō, 4, -ilui, -ultum, [saliō = *leap*], *jump down*.

dē-sistō, 3, -stitī, -stitum, *leave off, stop*, DESIST.

dē-spērō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, DESPAIR.

dē-spiciō, 3, -exī, -ectum, [speciō], *look down upon, disdain*, DESPISE. Cf. spernō.

dē-stringō, 3, -inxī, -ictum, *draw, unsheathe*.

dē-sum, de-esse, dē-fui, *fail, be wanting*. Cf. dēficiō.

dē-super, adv., *down from above*.

dē-terreō, 2, -ui, -itum, DETER, *frighten*.

dē-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, *draw off, remove*, (DETRACT).

dē-trectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *decline, refuse*. Cf. recūsō.

dē-turbō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tear or*

- throw down, drive away.* Cf. **dēiciō**.
- deus**, -i, m., *god*, DEITY.
- dē-vius**, -a, -um, adj., [via], *out of the way, retired*, DEVIOUS.
- dē-volvō**, 3, -vī, -ūtum, *roll down*. (Devolve).
- dē-vorō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *eat*, DEVOUR. Cf. **edō**, *vescor*.
- dē-voeō**, 2, -vōvi, -vōtum, [voeō = *vow*], DEVOTE.
- dextra**, -ae, f., *right hand*. (Dexterous).
- Diāna**, -ae, f., DIANA, goddess of hunting.
- dīcō**, 3, dīxi, dictum, *say, tell, appoint*. Cf. **loquor**.
- diēs**, -ēi, m. and f., *day*.
- dif-fāmō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *de-FAME*.
- difficilis**, -e, adj., [dis + facilis], DIFFICIL, *ill-tempered*.
- difficultās**, -ātis, f., [difficilis], DIFFICULTY.
- dif-fugiō**, 3, -fūgi, *flee apart, scatter*.
- digitus**, -i, m., *finger*. (Digit).
- dignitās**, -ātis, f., [dignus], DIGNITY, *rank*.
- dignus**, -a, -um, adj., *worthy*.
- dī-lacerō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [lacerō = *mangle*], *tear in pieces, wound*, LACERATE. Cf. **dilaniō**, **diripiō**.
- dī-laniō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [laniō = *rend*], *tear in pieces*. Cf. **dī-lacerō**, **diripiō**.
- diligēns**, -entis, [diligō], DILIGENT, *careful*.
- diligenter**, adv., [diligēns], DILIGENTLY, *carefully*.
- diligentia**, -ae, f., [diligēns], DILIGENCE.
- dī-ligō**, 3, -lēxi, -lēctum, [legō], *esteem, love*. Cf. **amō**.
- dīlucōsoō**, 3, -lūxi, [lūx], *grow light*.
- dī-mittō**, 3, -misi, -missum, DISMISS, *let slip*.
- dī-rigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctum, [dē + regō], DIRECT, *guide*.
- dī-ripiō**, 3, -uī, -eptum, [rapiō], *tear asunder, ravage*. Cf. **dilacerō**, **dilaniō**.
- dīrus**, -a, -um, adj., *fearful*, DIRE.
- dis-**, **dī-**, prefix, *asunder, apart, in different directions*.
- dis-cēdō**, 3, -cēssi, -cēssum, *depart*. Cf. **excēdō**.
- dīsciplīna**, -ae, f., DISCIPLINE.
- dis-crīmen**, -inis, n., *crisis*. (Dis-crimination).
- dis-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *disjoint, separate, scatter*.
- dis-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *arrange*, DISPOSE.
- dis-putō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *argue*, DISPUTE.
- dis-sidēō**, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum, [se-deō], *disagree*.
- dis-similis**, -e, adj., *unlike*, DIS-SIMILAR.
- di-stāns**, -antis, adj., [stō], DISTANT.
- dīū**, adv., *for a long while*.
- dī-vellō**, 3, -velli, -volsum, [vellō = *pluck*], *tear off or apart*.
- dī-versus**, -a, -um, adj., [vertō], *different*, DIVERSE.
- dīves**, -itis, adj., *rich*.
- dī-vidō**, 3, -visī, -visum, [videō], DIVIDE.
- dīvinītus**, adv., [dīvinus], *miraculously, providentially*.
- dīvinus**, -a, -um, adj., [dīvus = *a god*], DIVINE.

divitiae, -ārum, f., [dīves], *riches*.

Cf. opēs.

dī-volgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *spread abroad, publish*, DIVULGE.

dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, offer*. Cf. dōnō.

doceō, 2, -cui, -ctum, *teach, show, tell*. (Doctor).

doleō, 2, -ui, -itum, *grieve for*.

dolor, -ōris, m., [doleō], *grief, pain*. (Dolorous).

dolus, -ī, m., *deceit, fraud*. Cf. fraus.

domesticus, -a, -um, adj., [domus], DOMESTIC.

domina, -ae, f., [domus], *mistress*.

dominus, -ī, m., [domus], *lord, master*. (Domineer).

domō, 1, -ui, -itum, [domus], *subdue, conquer*.

domus, -ūs, f., *house*; domī = *at home*. Cf. aedēs, aedificium.

dōnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [dōnum], *give, present*. (Donation). Cf. dō.

dōnum, -ī, n., [dō], *gift*. Cf. mūnus.

dormiō, 4, -īvi or -īi, -itum, *sleep*. (Dormitory).

dracō, -ōnis, m., DRAGON, *serpent*.

dubitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *hesitate*, DOUBT.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful*, DUBIOUS; sine dubiō = *without doubt*.

ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., [duo + centum], *two hundred*.

dūcō, 3, dūxī, ductum, *lead*; *marry* (a wife). Cf. agō.

dulcēdō, -inis, f., [dulcis], *sweetness*.

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant*. (Dulcet). Cf. suāvis.

dum, conj., *while, as long as, until*.

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., *two*.

duo-decim, indecl. num. adj., [decem], *twelve*.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard*. (Endure).

dux, ducis, c., [dūcō], *leader, general*. (Duke). Cf. imperātor.

ē, see ex.

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., *drunk, intoxicated*. (Inebriate).

ebur, -oris, n., IVORY.

ecce, interj., *see! behold!*

echinus, -ī, m., *hedgehog*.

ē-dicō, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *speak out, proclaim, appoint*. (Edict.)

edō, edere or ēsse, ēdī, ēsum, *eat*. Cf. dēvorō, vescor.

ē-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, *give forth, utter, publish*. (Edit).

Edvardus, -ī, m., EDWARD.

ef-fervēscō, 3, -ferbui, [ferveō = boil], [ex], *boil up*, EFFERVESCE.

ef-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [ex + faciō], *accomplish*, EFFECT.

ef-fodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fōssum, [ex], *dig up*.

ef-fugiō, 3, -fūgī, [ex], *flee away, escape*. Cf. aufugiō, vitō.

ef-fundō, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, [ex], *pour forth, scatter*. (Effusion).

ef-fūsē, adv., [effundō], *in different directions, far apart*.

egēnus, -a, -um, adj., [egeō = need], *poor*. Cf. pauper.

ēgī, perf. of agō.

ego, pers. pron., *I*.

ē-gredior, 3, -gressus, [gradior = step], *go out, disembark*. (Egress).

Cf. exeō, expōnō.

ēgregiō, adv., [ēgregius], *excellently, admirably*.

ē-gregius, -a, -um, adj., [greg], *distinguished, excellent*. (Egregious). Cf. insignis, praestans.

ēheu, interj., *alas!*

ē-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *drive out, expel, EJECT*. Cf. dēpellō, expellō.

elephantus, -ī, m., ELEPHANT.

ē-lidō, 3, -sī, -sum, [laedō], *shatter*.

Elisabētha, -ae, f., ELIZABETH.

ē-lūdō, 3, -sī, -sum, ELUDE, *cheat, mock*.

ē-mergō, 3, -sī, -sum, *come forth, EMERGE*.

ē-mineō, 2, -uī, [-mineō = tower], *stand out, project*. (Eminent).

ē-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missum, *send forth, EMIT*.

emō, 3, ēmī, emptum, *buy*.

ēn, interj., *lo! behold!*

enim, conj., *for*. Cf. nam.

eō, adv., [is], *to that place, thither, there*.

eō, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *go*.

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., EPHESIAN.

epistula, -ae, f., *letter, EPISTLE*. Cf. littera.

epulae, -arum, f., *feast*. Cf. daps.

equa, -ae, f., *mare*.

eques, -itis, m., [equus], *horseman, knight*; pl. *cavalry*.

e-quidem, adv., *indeed, certainly*.

equinus, -a, -um, adj., [equus], *of or belonging to horses, EQUINE*.

equitātus, -ūs, m., [equitō], *cavalry*.

equitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [eques], *ride*.

equus, -ī, m., *horse*.

ergā, prep. w. acc., *towards*. Cf. ad.

ergō, adv., *therefore*. Cf. igitur, itaque.

Ēridanus, -ī, m., river *Po*.

ē-rigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctum, [regō], *raise up, ERECT, cheer*.

ē-ripiō, 3, -uī, -reptum, [rapiō], *snatch away, rescue*. Cf. āvellō, ēvellō.

errō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *wander, be mistaken, ERR*.

error, -ōris, m., [errō], *mistake, ERROR, fault*.

ē-rumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break out, burst forth*. (Eruption). Cf. ēvolō.

ēsuriō, 4, —, -itum, [edō], *suffer hunger*.

et, conj., *and*; et . . . et = *both . . . and*. Cf. atque, ac, -que.

etiam, adv. and conj., *also, even*. Cf. quoque.

et-sī, conj., *although*.

Eurylochus, -ī, m., EURYLOCHUS, companion of Ulysses.

ē-vādō, 3, -sī, -sum, *go forth, escape, EVADE, turn out*.

ē-vānēscō, 3, -nuī, [vanēscō = vanish], *VANISH away*. (Evanescence).

ē-vellō, 3, -velli, -volsum, (vellō = *pluck*), *pull out, tear away*. Cf. āvellō, ēripiō.

ē-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come forth, happen*. Cf. accidō.

ēventus, -ūs, m., [ēveniō], *occurrence, EVENT, result*.

ē-volō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *fly out, rush forth*. Cf. ērumpō.

ex or **ē**, prep. w. abl., *out of, from*.

ex-animis, -e, adj., [anima = *breath*], *lifeless*.

ex-animō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [anima = *breath*], *exhaust*, *kill*.

ex-animus, -a, -um, [anima = *breath*], *lifeless*.

ex-ārdēscō, 3, -ārsī, -ārsum, [ārdeō], *be inflamed*.

ex-cēdō, 3, -cēssi, -cēssum, *depart*, *withdraw*. Cf. discēdō.

ex-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, [capio], *receive*, *catch*; *come next to*; *interrupt*. (Except). Cf. accipiō.

ex-citō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [cieō = *rouse*], *arouse*, *EXCITE*.

ex-clāmō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *cry out*, *EXCLAIM*. Cf. clāmitō.

ex-clūdō, 3, -si, -sum, [claudō], *shut out*, *EXCLUDE*; *hatch*.

ex-cōgitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *contrive*.

ex-cubiae, -arum, f., [ex + cubō], *watch*. Cf. praesidium.

exemplum, -i, n., [eximō], *EXAMPLE*.

ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go out*. (Exit). Cf. ēgredior.

ex-erceō, 2, -uī, -itum, [arceō]. *keep at work*, *EXERCISE*; *vex*.

exercitus, -ūs, m., [exerceō], *army*. Cf. āgmen.

ex-hauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustum. *drink off*, *drain*, *EXHAUST*.

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *small*, *scanty*. Cf. parvus.

eximō, 3, -ēmī, -emptum, [emō], *take out*. (Exempt).

existimō, 1, -āvi, -ātum. [aestimō] *ESTIMATE*, *think*. Cf. cōgitō, putō, sentiō.

exitium, -i, n., [exeō], *destruction*.

ex-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out*, *EXPEL*. Cf. dēpellō, ēiciō.

experrōctus, -a, -um, part., (ex-pergiscor), *awakened*.

ex-pers, -tis, adj., [pars], *without*, *free from*.

ex-plicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, and -uī, -itum, [plicō = *fold*], *explain*. (Explicite). Cf. expōnō.

explōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *examine*, *EXPLORE*.

ex-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, *set forth*, *EXPOSE*, *explain*; *disembark*.

ex-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, [premō], *squeeze out*.

ex-quirō, 3, -sivī, -sītum, [quaerō], *search for*, *seek out*.

ex-siliō, 4, -siluī, [saliō], *jump forth*.

exsilium, -i, n., [exsul], *place of EXILE*.

ex-solvō, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, *pay*. Cf. persolvō.

ex-spectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *EXPECT*, *wait for*.

ex-spīrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *breathe one's last*, *EXPIRE*, *die*.

exsul, -ulis, c., *wanderer*, *EXILE*.

ex-superō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *overcome*, *surpass*.

ex-templō, adv., [tempus], *immediately*. Cf. statim.

extrā, prep. w. acc., *outside*, *with-out*, *beyond*. Cf. intrā.

ex-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctum, *drag out*, *draw out*, *rescue*, *EXTRACT*.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of exter], *farthest*, *last*, *EXTREME*.

ex-trūdō, 3, -si, -sum, [trūdō = *push*], *thrust out*.

ex-uō, 3, -ui, -ūtum, *take off*.

faber, -brī, m., *smith, carpenter.* (*Fabric*).

fābula, -ae, f., *story, FABLE.*

facile, adv., [*facilis*], *easily.*

facilis, -e, adj., [*faciō*], *easy to do, easy.* (*Facility*).

facinus, -oris, n., [*faciō*], *deed, misdeed, crime.* Cf. *crimen*, *scelus*.

faciō, 3, *fēci*, *factum*, *do, make*; *facere naufragium* = *to be shipwrecked.*

factum, -ī, n., [*faciō*], *deed, act.* (*Fact*).

facultās, -ātis, f., [*facilis*], *means, opportunity.* (*Faculty*). Cf. *oc-cāsiō*.

faenum, -ī, n., *hay.*

fallō, 3, *fefellī*, *falsum*, *deceive, elude.*

falsus, -a, -um, adj., [*fallō*], *FALSE, deceived.* Cf. *fictus*.

fāma, -ae, f., *report*; *FAME.* Cf. *glōria*.

famēs, -is, f., *hunger, FAMINE.*

farīna, -ae, f., *flour.*

fastīdium, -ī, n., *dislike, pride, FASTIDIOUSNESS.*

fātālis, -e, adj., [*fātum*], *fated, FATAL.*

fātum, -ī, n., *FATE.*

faucēs, -ium, f., *throat.* Cf. *guttur*.

faveō, 2, *fāvī*, *fautum*, *FAVOR.* Cf. *foveō*.

fax, *facis*, f., *torch, fire-brand.*

fefellī, see *fallō*.

fēlēs, -is, f., *cat.* (*Feline*).

fēlīciter, adv., [*fēlix*], *luckily, fortunately.*

fēlix, -icis, adj., *lucky, fortunate.* (*Felicity*). Cf. *beātus, fortunātus.*

fēmina, -ae, f., *woman.* (*Femine*). Cf. *mulier*.

fenestra, -ae, f., *window.*

fera, -ae, f., [*ferus*], *wild beast.*

ferē, adv., *almost, nearly.*

fēriae, -ārum, f., *festival.*

feriō, 4, *strike, beat.* Cf. *verberō*.

ferō, *ferre, tuli, lātum*, *bear, bring, carry.* Cf. *portō, vehō*.

ferōx, -ōcis, adj., [*ferus*], *fierce, savage, FEROCIOUS.* Cf. *ferus, saevus*.

ferreus, -a, -um, adj., [*ferrum*], *of iron, iron.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron, sword.*

fertilis, -e, adj., [*ferō*], *fruitful, FERTILE.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, FIERCE.* Cf. *ferōx, saevus*.

fervidus, -a, -um, adj., *burning, hot.* (*Fervid*).

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *tired.* Cf. *dēfessus*.

festus, -a, -um, adj., *FESTAL.*

fībula, -ae, f., *buckle, button.*

fictus, -a, -um, adj., [*fingō*], *feigned, false, FICTITIOUS.* Cf. *falsus*.

fidēlis, -e, adj., [*fidēs*], *trusty, faithful.* (*Fidelity*). Cf. *fidus*.

fidēs, -eī, f., *trust, faith, honor, credit.*

fīdō, 3, *fīsus*, *trust, con-FIDE.*

Fīdō, -ōnis, m., *FIDO.*

fidus, -a, -um, adj., [*fīdō*], *faithful.* Cf. *fidēlis*.

Figulus, -ī, m., *FIGULUS.*

figūra, -ae, f., *form, FIGURE.* Cf. *forma, speciēs*.

filia, -ae, f., *daughter.*

filius, -ī, m., *son.* (*Fillal*). Cf. *nātus*.

fimus, -i, m., *dung*.

fidō, 3, fidī, fissum, *split, divide*.
(*Fissure*).

finō, 3, finī, fictum, *form, fashion, build; invent, imagine*.
(*Fiction*).

finiō, 4, -ivī, -itum, [finis], FINISH,
end. (*Finite*).

finis, -is, m., *end, boundary; pl. territory, country, land*. (*Final*).

finitimus, -a, -um, adj., [finis],
neighboring, near.

fiō, fieri, factus, (pass. to faciō),
be made, be done, become.

firmiter, adv., [firmus], FIRMLY.

firmus, -a, -um, adj., [firmō],
FIRM.

fistula, -ae, f., *pipe*. Cf. tibia.

flagrans, -antis, adj., *blazing, burning*. (*Flagrant*).

flamma, -ae, f., FLAME.

flectō, 3, flexī, flexum, *bend*.
(*Flexible*).

flōrus, -ī, m., FLORUS.

flōs, -ōris, m., *flower*. (*Floral*).

fluctus, -ūs, m., [fluō], *wave*.
(*Fluctuate*). Cf. unda.

flūmen, -inis, n., [fluō], *river*. Cf.
amnis.

fluō, 3, flūxī, fluxum, *flow*. (*Fluent*).

focus, -ī, m., *hearth*.

fodiō, 3, fōdī, fōssum, *dig*. (*Fossil*).

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *filthy*.

folium, -ī, n., *leaf*. (*Follage*). Cf.
frōns.

fōns, fontis, m., *spring*, FOUNT,
FOUNTAIN.

forās, adv., *out of doors*.

fore, for futūrus esse.

forēs, -um, f., *door*. Cf. ōstium,
porta.

forīs, adv., *out of doors*.

forma, -ae, f., FORM, *figure, beauty*.
Cf. figūra, speciēs.

formīca, -ae, f., *ant*.

formīdō, -inis, f., *fear, dread*.
(*Formidable*). Cf. metus, timor.

formōsus, -a, -um, adj., [forma],
beautiful. Cf. pulcher.

forte, adv., [fors = chance], *by chance, perhaps*.

fortis, -e, adj., *brave, strong*. Cf.
strēnuus, validus.

fortitūdō, -inis, f., [fortis], *bravery, strength, endurance*, FORTITUDE, *courage*. Cf. virtus.

fortūna, -ae, f., [fors = chance],
FORTUNE.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj., [fortūnō],
FORTUNATE, *lucky*. Cf. beātus, fēlix.

forum, -ī, n., *market-place*.

fōssa, -ae, f., [fodiō], *ditch, trench*.
(*Fosse*).

foveō, 2, fōvī, fōtum, *cherish*. Cf.
faveō.

fragor, -ōris, m., *crash, noise, splash*. Cf. sonus.

frangō, 3, frēgī, frāctum, *break*.
(*Fracture*).

frāter, -tris, m., BROTHER. (*Fraternal*).

fraus, -dis, f., *deceit*, FRAUD. Cf.
dolus.

Frederīcus, -ī, m., FREDERICK.

fremitus, -ūs, m., [fremō = roar],
growling, roar.

frēnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *bridle, restrain*. Cf. coercedō, cohibeō.

frīgidus, -a, -um, adj., *cold*, FRIGID.

frōns, frondis, f., *leaf, foliage*. Cf.
folium.

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead*, FRONT.

frūctus, -ūs, m., [fruo], FRUIT.

frūgālis, -e, adj., [frugēs], *thrifty*,
FRUGAL. Cf. parcus.

frūgēs, -um, f., *fruits, produce*.

frūmentor, i, -ātus, [frūmentum],
fetch corn, forage.

frūmentum, -ī, n., [fruor], *corn*,
grain.

fruor, 3, fructus, *enjoy*.

frūstrā, adv., *in vain*. (*Frustrate*).

frūstum, -ī, n., *piece, bit*.

fuga, -ae, f., [fugiō], *flight*.

fugiō, 3, fūgi, fugitum, *flee, fly*.

fugitivus, -ī, m., [fugiō], FUGI-
TIVE, *runaway slave*.

fugō, i, -āvī, -ātum, [fuga], *put to*
flight.

fulciō, 4, fulsī, fultum, *prop up*,
support.

fulgeō, 2, fulsī, glitter, *shine*.
(*Refulgent*).

Fulvia, -ae, f., FULVIA.

Fulvius, -ī, m., FULVIUS.

fulvus, -a, -um, adj., *tawny*.

funditor, -ōris, m., [funda =
sling], *slinger*.

fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsum, *pour*; *pro-*
duce; *rout*. (*Fuse*).

fundus, -ī, m., *farm*.

fūnebris, -e, adj., *funereal*.

fungor, 3, fūctus, *perform*.
(*Function*).

fūnis, -is, m., *rope*.

fūr, fūris, m., *thief*.

furēns, -entis, adj., [furō = *be*
mad], *furious, maddened*.

furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., [furō = *be*
mad], FURIOUS, *raging*.

furor, -ōris, m., [furō = *be mad*],
madness, frenzy.

fūrtim, adv., [fūr], *stealthily*.

fūrtum, -ī, n., [fūr], *theft*. (*Fur-*
tive).

fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dusky*,
swarthy. Cf. niger.

Gāius, gen. Gāī, m., GAIUS or
CAIUS.

galea, -ae, f., *helmet*.

Gallia, -ae, f., GAUL.

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., [Gallus],
GALLIC.

gallīna, -ae, f., [gallus], *hen*.

gallus, -ī, m., *cock*.

Gallus, -ī, m., a GAUL.

garrulus, -a, -um, adj., *chattering*,
prattling, GARRULOUS.

gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus, *rejoice*.

gaudium, -ī, n., [gaudeō], *joy*.
Cf. laetitia.

Gelertus, -ī, m., GELERT, name
of a hound.

Gellius, -ī, m., GELLIUS.

gelu, -ūs, n., *frost*.

gemitus, -ūs, m., *groan*.

gemma, -ae, f., *jewel*, GEM.

gena, -ae, f., *cheek*.

generōsus, -a, -um, adj., [genus],
well-born. (*Generous*).

gēns, gentis, f., *race, clan*.
(*Gentry*).

genus, -eris, n., *birth, race, kind*.
(*Gender*).

Germania, -ae, f., GERMANY.

gerō, 3, gessī, gestum, *carry*,
wear; *manage, carry on, wage*;
do.

gestus, -a, -um, part. of gerō.

gestus, -ūs, m., [gerō], GESTURE.

gigās, -antis, m., GIANT.

gignō, 3, genuī, genitum, *bring*
forth, produce. Cf. creō, pariō.

gladius, -ī, m., *sword*.

glāns, glandis, f., *acorn*. (*Gland*).

Glaucē, -ēs or -ae, f., GLAUCE.

Glaucus, -ī, m., GLAUCUS.

glaucus, -a, -um, adj., *gray*.

glōria, -ae, f., GLORY, *fame, renown*. Cf. *fāma*.

glōriōsus, -a -um, adj., [glōria], GLORIOUS, *vain-GLORIOUS, boastful*.

Godīva, -ae, f., GODIVA.

gracilis, -e, adj., *slender, graceful*. Cf. *tenuis*.

Graecia, -ae, f., GREECE.

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., GRECIAN, GREEK.

grāmen, -inis, n., *grass*. Cf. *herba*.

grandis, -e, adj., *large, big*, GRAND. Cf. *ingēns, māgnus, vāstus*.

grandō, -inis, f., *hail*.

grānum, -ī, n., *a GRAIN, seed*.

grātia, -ae, f., [grātus], *favor, GRACE*; pl. *thanks*; agō grātiās = *thank*.

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, thankful, GRATE-ful*. Cf. *iūcundum*.

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, painful; important, GRAVE*.

graviter, adv., [gravis], *severely, GRAVELY*.

gravō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [gravis], *weigh down, oppress*.

gremium, -ī, n., *lap, bosom*. Cf. *sinus*.

gressus, -ūs, m., [gradior = *step*], *step, course*. Cf. *passus*.

grex, gregis, m., *flock*. (*Gregarius*).

gubernō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, *steer, GOVERN*.

gurgēs, -itis, m., *whirlpool, abyss*.

gustō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, *taste*.

guttur, -uris, n., *throat*. Cf. *faucēs*.

Gygēs, -is or -ae, m., GYGES.

habēna, -ae, f., [habēō], *rein*.

habēō, 2, -uī, -itum, HAVE, *hold, esteem, consider*. Cf. *teneō*.

habitō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [habēō], *in-HABIT, dwell*. Cf. *colō*.

haereō, 2, haesī, haesum, *stick, hesitate*. Cf. *haesitō*.

haesitō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [haereō], HESITATE.

Hamelīna, -ae, f., *Hamelin*.

hāmus, -ī, m., *hook*.

harēna, -ae, f., *sand*; ARENA.

Harpŷiae, -ārum, f., *the HARPIES, monsters, half bird and half woman*.

hasta, -ae, f., *spear*. Cf. *tēlum*.

haud, adv., *not at all, not*. Cf. *nōn*.

haud-quāquam, adv., *by no means*.

hauriō, 4, hausī, haustum, *draw, ex-HAUST, draw*.

haustus, -ūs, m., [hauriō], *draught*.

Henricus, -ī, m., HENRY.

herba, -ae, f., *grass, plant, HERB*. Cf. *grāmen*.

Hercle, interj., *by Hercules*.

Herculēs, -is and -ī, m., HERCULES.

herī, adv., *yesterday*.

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., [herī], *of yesterday*.

hiātus, -ūs, m., *gaping, aperture, cleft*.

Hibernia, -ae, f., *Ireland*.

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this*; pers. pron., *he, she, it*; ille . .

hic often = *the former . . . the latter*.

hic, adv., *here, on this side*.

hiems, -emis, f., *winter; storm*.

hinc, adv., [*hīc*], *from this place, hence, on this side*.

hirūdō, -inis, f., *swallow*.

Hispānia, -ae, f., *SPAIN*.

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *SPANISH*.

hodiē, adv., [*hōc + diē*], *to-day*.

Homērus, -ī, m., *HOMER*, Greek poet.

homō, -inis, c., *human being, person, man*. Cf. *vir*.

honestus, -a, -um, adj., [*honor*], *honorable, virtuous*, *HONEST*.

honor, -ōris, m., *HONOR, office*.

hōra, -ae, f., *HOURLY*.

hordeum, -ī, n., *barley*.

horrendus, -a, -um, adj., [*horreō*], *dreadful*. Cf. *horribilis*.

horreō, 2, *horruī*, *bristle, shudder*.

horreum, -ī, n., *barn*.

horribilis, -e, adj., [*horreō*], *fearful*, *HORRIBLE*. Cf. *horrendus*.

horrissonus, -a, -um, adj., [*horreō + sonus*], *sounding dreadfully, fearful*.

horror, -ōris, m., [*horreō*], *shivering, dread, HORROR*.

hortor, 1, -ātus, *cheer, ex-HORT*.

hortus, ī, m., *garden*.

hospes, -itis, c., *HOST, guest*.

hospitium, -ī, n., [*hospes*], *hospitality*.

hostis, -is, c., *enemy*. (*Hostile*). Cf. *inimicus*.

Hubertus, -ī, m., *HUBERT*.

hūc, adv., [*for old form hōc*], *hither, to this side*.

hūmānitās, -ātis, f., [*hūmānus*], *politeness, refinement*. (*Humanity*).

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., [*homō*], *HUMAN*.

humī, adv., [*humus*], *on the ground*.

humilis, -e, adj., [*humus*], *lowly, HUMBLE*.

humiliter, adv., [*humilis*], *HUMBLY*.

humus, -ī, f., *ground*.

hyaena, -ae, f., *HYENA*.

hydra, -ae, f., *HYDRA*.

Hylās, -ae, m., *HYLAS*, a youth who sailed with the Argonauts.

iaceō, 2, -uī, *lie*.

iaciō, 3, iēcī, *iactum*, *throw, cast*.

Iacōbus, -ī, m., *JAMES*.

iactō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [*iaciō*], *toss about, flourish; boast*.

iaculum, -ī, n., [*iaciō*], *dart*. Cf. *tēlum*.

iam, adv., *already, now*. Cf. *nunc*.

iam-dūdum, adv., [*iam + diū + dum*], *for a long while, for some time past*.

iānua, -ae, f., *door*. (*Janitor*). Cf. *forēs, ostium*.

Iāsōn, -onis, m., *JASON*, a famous Grecian hero.

ibi, adv., [*is*], *there, in that place, then*.

ibidem, adv., [*ibi + dem*], *in the same spot*.

Icēnī, -ōrum, m., *the ICENI*, a people in the southeastern part of Britain.

ictus, -ūs, m., *blow, stroke*.

idem, eadem, idem, pron., [*is + dem*], *the same*. (*Identity*).

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable*.

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj., *hungry*.

igitur, conj. and adv., *therefore*.
Cf. *ergō*, *itaque*.

ignārus, -a, -um, adj., [in + gnārus = *knowing*], *unacquainted with, unaware*. Cf. *inscius*, *nēscius*.

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj., [in + (g)nāvus = *busy*], *idle*.

ignis, -is, m., *fire*. (*ignite*). Cf. *incendium*.

ignōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ignārus], *be IGNORANT of, not know*. Cf. *nēsciō*.

ignōscō, 3, -nōvī, -nōtum, [in + (g)nōscō], *pardon*.

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., [in + (g)nōtus], *unknown*.

īlias, -ados, f., *the ILIAD*, a Greek poem.

ilicō, adv., [in + locō], *on the spot, instantly*.

ille, -a, -ud, dem. pron., *that*; pers. pron., *he, she, it*; *ille* . . . *hic* often = *the former* . . . *the latter*.

illuc, adv., [ille], *there, on that side*.

illidō, 3, -sī, -sum, [in + laedō], *strike or dash against*. Cf. *affligō*, *incutiō*.

illinc, adv., [ille], *thence, on that side*.

illuc, adv., [illic], *to that place, thither, there*.

imāgō, -inis, f., *IMAGE, likeness, reflection*.

imber, -bris, m., *shower, rain-storm*.

imitor, 1, -ātus, *copy*, *IMITATE*, *counterfeit*.

immānis, -e, adj., *huge, vast, monstrous*. Cf. *ingēns*, *vāstus*.

immānitās, -ātis, f., [immānis], *monstrousness, cruelty, barbarity*.

im-memor, -oris, adj., [in], *unmindful, forgetful, regardless*.

im-mēnsus, -a, -um, adj., [in + metior = *measure*], *boundless, IMMENSE*.

im-mineō, 2, [in], *hang over, impend*. (*imminent*). Cf. *impendeō*.

im-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, [in], *send in, let in*.

im-pediō, 4, -ivi, -itum, [in + pēs], *IMPEDE, hinder, prevent*. Cf. *prohibeō*.

im-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, [in], *urge, IMPEL, incite*. Cf. *incitō*, *urgeō*.

im-pendeō, 2, [in], *overhang, IMPEND*. Cf. *immineō*.

impēnsa, -ae, f., [in + pendō = *pay*], *outlay, expense*. Cf. *sūmp-tus*.

imperātor, -ōris, m., [imperō], *commander, general*. (*Emperor*). Cf. *dux*.

imperātum, -ī, n., [imperō], *command, orders*. (*Imperative*). Cf. *iūssus*.

im-peritus, -a, -um, adj., [in], *unskilled*. Cf. *indoctus*.

imperium, -ī, n., [imperō], *command, power, authority*. (*Empire*).

imperō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [in + parō], *command, order*. Cf. *iubeō*.

impetrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *obtain a request*.

impetus, -ūs, m., [in + petō], *attack, rush*. (*Impetuous*).

impiō, adv., [impius], *wickedly, IMPIOUSLY*.

im-piger, -gra, -grum, adj., [in], *active*.

- im-pius**, -a, -um, adj., [in], *wicked*, IMPIOUS. Cf. scelerātus.
- im-pleō**, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, [in], *fill up*. Cf. compleō.
- im-plicō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [in], *entangle, involve*, IMPLICATE.
- im-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, [in], *place upon*, IMPOSE, *set over*.
- im-probus**, -a, -um, adj., [in], *wicked, bad, naughty*. Cf. malus.
- im-prōvidus**, -a, -um, [in + prō + videō], IMPROVIDENT, *careless*. Cf. imprūdēns.
- im-prōvisō**, adv., [in + prō + videō], *suddenly*; de imprōvisō = *unexpectedly*. Cf. subito.
- im-prūdēns**, -entis, adj., [in], *not foreseeing*, IMPRUDENT, *unintentional*. Cf. imprōvidus.
- im-pudēns**, -entis, adj., [in], *shameless*, IMPUDENT.
- im-pudentia**, -ae, f., [impudēns], *shamelessness*, IMPUDENCE.
- im-pūne**, adv., [in + poena], *without punishment*. (Impunity).
- Imus**, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of inferus], *lowest, bottom of*.
- in**, prep. (1) w. acc., *into, to, against*; (2) w. abl., *IN, on, among*.
- in-**, prefix, (changing to im- before b, m, and p, il- before l, and ir- before r), with negative meaning, = Eng. *un-, in-, not*; thus, in-felix = *unhappy*.
- in-cautē**, adv., [incautus], INCAUTIOUSLY, *heedlessly*.
- in-cautus**, -a -um, adj., INCAUTIOUS, *heedless, off one's guard*.
- in-cēdō**, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *march along, advance*. Cf. prōgredior.
- incendium**, -i, n., [incendō], *fire, conflagration*. (Incendiary). Cf. ignis.
- incendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēsum, [in + (-cendō) = *kindle*], *set on fire, burn*. Cf. accendō.
- in-coertus**, -a, -um, adj., UNCERTAIN.
- in-cidō**, 3, -cidī, [cadō], *fall into or upon, happen*. (Incident).
- in-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, [capiō], *take in hand, begin*. (Inception). Cf. coepī.
- in-citō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *urge, rouse*, INCITE. Cf. impellō, urgeō.
- in-clūdō**, 3, -sī, -sum, [claudō], *shut up, inclose*.
- in-cola**, -ae, c., [colō], *inhabitant*.
- in-colō**, 3, -uī, *dwelt in, inhabit*.
- in-columis**, -e, adj., *safe*. Cf. tūtus.
- in-crēdibilis**, -e, adj., [crēdō], INCREDIBLE.
- in-crepō**, 1, -uī, -itum, *upbraid, rebuke*.
- in-cultus**, -a, -um, [colō], UNCULTIVATED.
- in-cursiō**, -ōnis, f., [currō], *raid, inroad*, INCURSION.
- incūsō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [in + causa], *accuse*. Cf. accūsō.
- in-cutiō**, 3, -cussī, -cussum, *strike against*. Cf. affligō, illidō.
- inde**, adv., [is], *thence, thereupon*.
- Indī**, -ōrum, m., *inhabitants of India, Hindus*.
- indiciū**, -i, n., [indicō], *evidence, sign, token*.
- in-dicō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, INDICATE, *reveal*.
- in-dignātiō**, -ōnis, f., [dignus], INDIGNATION, *displeasure*.
- in-doctus**, -a, -um, adj., [doceō], *untaught, ignorant*. Cf. imperītus.

- in-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead into*, INDUCE, *persuade*.
- indulgeō**, 2, -ulsī, -ultum, INDULGE.
- induō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum, *put on, dress one's self in, clothe*. (Indue).
- Indus**, -a, -um, adj., INDIAN.
- industria**, -ae, f., *diligence*, INDUSTRY; *dē industriā* = *on purpose*.
- in-eō**, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, *go into, enter; devise*.
- in-eptus**, -a, -um, adj., [aptus], *senseless*.
- Infandus**, -a, -um, adj., *unutterable, unholy, monstrous*.
- Infāns**, -antis, c., *little child*, INFANT.
- In-fectus**, -a, -um, adj., [factus], *not done; rē infectā* = *without success*.
- In-fēlix**, -īcis, adj., *unfortunate, unhappy*. (Infelicity).
- Inferior**, -ius, adj., [comp. of inferus], *lower*, INFERIOR.
- In-ferō**, inferre, intulī, illātum, *bear in or against; make war*. (Infer).
- Inferus**, -a, -um, adj., *that is below, lower; pl. = the dead*. (Infernal).
- Infestō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *haunt*, INFEST.
- In-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō], *stain, corrupt*, INFECT. Cf. tingō.
- In-fidēlis**, -e, adj., *faithless*. [Infidelity).
- In-firmus**, -a, -um, adj., *not strong, feeble*, INFIRM.
- In-formis**, -e, adj., [forma], *misshapen, hideous*.
- In-fundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour in or upon*. (Infuse).
- in-geminō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [gemini = twins], *redouble, repeat*.
- ingenium**, -ī, n., *character, abilities, nature, disposition*. (Ingenious).
- ingēns**, -entis, adj., *vast, huge*. Cf. māgnus, grandis, vāstus.
- ingenuus**, -a, -um, adj., *frank*, INGENUOUS.
- in-grātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unpleasant, ungrateful*. (Ingrate).
- in-gredior**, 3, -gressus, [gradior = step], *enter*. Cf. intrō.
- in-honestus**, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable*.
- in-hospitālis**, -e, adj., [hospes], INHOSPITABLE.
- in-iciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *put in, throw on; cause*. (Inject).
- in-imīcus**, -a, -um, adj., [amicus], *unfriendly, hostile; noun, enemy, foe*. Cf. hostis.
- in-Iquus**, -a, -um, adj., [aequus], *uneven, unfair, wicked, malicious*.
- iniūria**, -ae, f., [in + iūs], *INJURY, wrong, hurt, harm*.
- in-nocēns**, -entis, adj., [noceō], *guiltless, harmless*, INNOCENT.
- in-numerābilis**, -e, adj., [numerus], *countless*, INNUMERABLE.
- inopia**, -ae, f., [in + opēs], *want, scarcity*.
- in-opinātus**, -a, -um, adj., *unexpected*.
- inquam**, def. verb, *say; inquit* = *said he*.
- Insānia**, -ae, f., [insānus], *madness*, INSANITY.
- Insānus**, -a, -um, adj., *mad*, INSANE, *frantic*. Cf. vesānus.
- In-sciēns**, -entis, adj., [sciō], *unaware*.

- in-scius**, -a, -um, adj., [sciō], *ignorant of*. Cf. ignārus, nēscius.
- in-scribō**, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, *write upon*, INSCRIBE.
- in-sequor**, 3, -secūtus, *pursue, press upon*.
- in-serō**, 3, -sēvī, -situm, *sow in, implant*.
- in-serō**, 3, -seruī, -sertum, *put in, introduce*, INSERT.
- in-sidia**, -ārum, f., [in + sedeō], *ambush, plot, artifice*. (Insidious).
- in-sidō**, 3, -sēdī, -sēssum, *settle on*.
- in-signis**, -e, adj., [signum], *distinguished, striking*. Cf. egregius, praestāns.
- in-sistō**, 3, -stitī, *stand upon, press upon*. (Insist). Cf. instō.
- in-stituō**, 3, -uī, -ūtum, [statuō], *arrange*, INSTITUTE, *begin; resolve*.
- in-stō**, 1, -stitī, *approach, threaten, press upon, pursue*. Cf. insistō.
- in-struō**, 3, -struī, -strūctum, *draw up, equip, furnish*. (Instruct).
- in-suētus**, -a, -um, adj., [suēscō = be wont], *unaccustomed, unusual*.
- insula**, -ae, f., *island*. (Peninsula).
- integer**, -gra, -grum, adj., *fresh, sound, unimpaired*. (Integer).
- intel-legō**, 3, -lēxī, -lēctum, [inter], *perceive, understand*. (Intelligent).
- inter**, prep. w. acc., *between, among*.
- inter-clūdō**, 3, -ūsi, -ūsum, [claudō], *shut up, cut off*.
- inter-dicō**, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *forbid, exclude*, INTERDICT.
- inter-dum**, adv., *sometimes*. Cf. nōnunquam.
- inter-eā**, adv., *meanwhile*.
- inter-ficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō], *kill, destroy*. Cf. caedō.
- interior**, -ius, comp. adj. with no positive, *inner*, INTERIOR.
- inter-mittō**, 3, -misi, -missum, *leave off, INTERMIT, let pass; pass. = elapse*.
- inter-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positum, *place between*, INTERPOSE.
- inter-rogō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *ask, question*, INTERROGATE. Cf. rogō, quaerō.
- inter-rumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break up, break off*.
- inter-sum**, -esse, -fuī, *be between, be present*. (Interest).
- inter-vallum**, -ī, n., *space between*, INTERVAL.
- intrā**, prep. w. acc., *within*. Cf. extrā.
- intrō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, ENTER. Cf. ingredior.
- introitus**, -ūs, m., [intrō + eō], ENTRANCE.
- in-tueor**, 2, -itus, *look on, behold*. (Intuition).
- in-undō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [unda], *overflow*, INUNDATE.
- in-ūtilis**, -e, adj., *useless*.
- in-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *come upon, find, INVENT*. Cf. reperiō.
- inventor**, -ōris, m., [inveniō], *contriver, INVENTOR*. Cf. repertor.
- in-vicem**, adv., *in turn, alternately*.
- in-vidēō**, 2, -vidī, -vīsum, ENVY.
- in-vidia**, -ae, f., [invidēō], ENVY, *hatred*.
- invitō**, 1, -āvī, -ātum, INVITE.
- invitus**, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, reluctant*.

in-vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call upon*,
INVOCARE.

iocōsus, -a, -um, adj., [iocus],
witty, funny, JOCOSE.

iocus, -i, pl. iocī and ioca, m.,
jest, JOKE.

Iohannēs, -is, m., JOHN.

Iolē, -ēs, f., IOLE, daughter of
 Eurytus.

ipse, -a, -um, intens. pron., *self*;
very.

Ira, -ae, f., *anger*, IRE.

irācundus, -a, -um, [ira], *pas-*
sionate.

irāscor, 3, irātus, [ira], *be angry*;
 irātus = *angry*. (*irate*).

irritus, -a, -um, adj., *unsuccessful*.

ir-rumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, [in],
burst in. (*irruption*).

ir-ruō, 3, -ruī, [in], *rush in*.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., *that*; pers.
 pron., *he, she, it*; in eō erat ut
 = *was on the point of*.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., *that*
 (of yours), *that* (near you).

ita, adv., *so, thus*. Cf. sic.

Italia, -ae, f., ITALY.

ita-que, conj., *and so, therefore*.
 Cf. ergō, igitur.

iter, itineris, n., [eō], *journey*,
road, march. (*Itinerant*).

iterum, adv., *again, a second time*.
 (*Iterative*).

Ithaca, -ae, f., ITHACA, an island
 in the Ionian sea.

iubeō, 2, iussī, iussum, *order, bid*,
command. Cf. imperō.

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant*,
agreeable. Cf. grātus.

iūdex, -icis, c., [iūs + dicō], JUDGE.

iūdicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [iūdex],
 JUDGE.

iugum, -i, n., [iungō], YOKE.

Iūlius, -i, m., JULIUS.

iumentum, -i, n., [iungō], *beast*
of burden.

iungō, 3, iūnxī, iunctum, JOIN,
yoke, harness, cross, span.

Iūppiter, Iovis, m., JUPITER OR
 JOVE, the chief god among the
 Romans.

iūris-cōsultus, -i, m., [iūs +
 cōsulō], *lawyer*.

iūs, iūris, n., *right, law*, JUSTICE.
 Cf. lēx.

iūs, iūris, n., *broth, soup*.

iūs-iūrandum, iūris-iūrandī, n.,
oath.

iūssus, -ūs, m., [iubeō], *command*,
order. Cf. imperātum.

iūsta, -ōrum, n., [iūs], *funeral*
rites.

iūstus, -a, -um, adj., [iūs], JUST.

iuvenis, -is, c., *youth, young man*
or woman. (*Juvenile*). Cf. adu-
 lēscēns.

iuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtum, *help, please*,
delight. (*Adjutant*). Cf. dē-
 lectō.

iūxtā, adv., and prep. w. acc., *near*.

lābor, 3, lāpsus, *slip, glide*. (*Lapse*).

labor, -ōris, m., LABOR, *toil*. Cf.
 opus.

labōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [labor],
work, toil.

labrum, -i, n., LIP.

lāc, lactis, n., *milk*. (*Lacteal*).

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear*. (*Lachrymose*).

lacus, -ūs, m., LAKE, *pond*. Cf.
 stāgnum.

laetitia, -ae, f., [laetus], *joy, glad-*
ness. Cf. gaudium.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad*.
 lambō, 3, -bī, -bitum, *lick*.
 lāmentum, -ī, n., LAMENT, LAMENTATION.
 languidus, -a, -um, adj., *faint, languid*.
 lapis, -idis, m., *stone*. (Lapidary). Cf. saxum.
 lassitūdō, -inis, f., *faintness, weariness*, LASSITUDE.
 latebrae, -arum, f., [lateō], *hiding place*.
 lateō, 2, -uī, *lie hid, be concealed*. (Latent).
 Latinus, -a, -um, adj., [Latium], LATIN.
 lātrātus, -ūs, m., [lātrō = bark], *barking*.
 latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber*.
 lātus, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide*. (Latitude).
 latus, -eris, n., *side*. (Lateral).
 laudō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [laus], *praise*, LAUD.
 laus, -dis, f., *praise, glory*.
 lavō, 3 and 1, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lāvi} \\ \text{lavāvi} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lōtum} \\ \text{lautum} \\ \text{lavātum} \end{array} \right\}$
wash, bathe, LAVE.
 laxō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *unloose*, RELAX.
 lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed*.
 lēgātus, -ī, m., [lēgō = send with a commission], *ambassador*, LEGATE, *lieutenant, officer*.
 legō, 3, lēgi, lēctum, col-LECT, *select*; *read*.
 lēniō, 4, -īvi or -īi, -itum, [lēnis], *soften*. (Lenient).
 lēnis, -e, adj., *soft, smooth, mild, gentle*.
 leō, -ōnis, m., LION.

lēvis, -e, adj., *smooth*.
 levis, -e, adj., *light, slight*. (Levity).
 leviter, adv., [levis], *lightly, slightly*.
 levō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [levis], *make lighter, lighten*.
 lēx, lēgis, f., *law*. (Legal). Cf. iūs.
 libenter, adv., [libet], *willingly, gladly*.
 liber, -a, -um, adj., *free*.
 liberālītās, -ātis, f., [liber], LIBERALITY.
 liberī, -ōrum, m., [liber], *children*. Cf. pueri.
 liberō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [liber], *free*, LIBERATE.
 libertās, -ātis, f., [liber], LIBERTY.
 libet, 2, -uit, -itum, impers., *it pleases, is pleasing*.
 libum, ī, n., *cake*.
 Libya, -ae, f., LIBYA, *Africa*.
 licet, -uit, -itum, impers., *it is allowed, is lawful*. (Illicit).
 licitor, -ōris, m., LICTOR, Roman consul's attendant.
 ligneus, -a, -um, adj., [lignum], *wooden*.
 lignum, -ī, n., *wood*.
 ligō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tie, bind*. (Ligament).
 limen, -inis, n., *threshold*.
 limus, -i, m., *mud*. Cf. lutum.
 lingua, -ae, f., *tongue*, LANGUAGE. (Linguist).
 linum, -ī, n., LINEN.
 littera, -ae, f., LETTER (of the alphabet); pl. LETTER, *epistle, book*. (Literal). Cf. epistula.
 litus, -oris, n., *shore*. Cf. ōra.
 locō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [locus], *place*. (Locate).

loculi, -ōrum, m., *purse*. Cf. *pe-cūlium*.

locus, -ī, m., (pl. *loci* and *loca*), *place*. (*Local*).

Londinium, -ī, n., LONDON.

longē, adv., [*longus*], *far, far off*.

longus, -a, -um, adj., LONG.

loquāx, -ācis, adj., [*loquor*], *talkative*, LOQUACIOUS.

loquor, 3, *locūtus*, *speak, talk*. Cf. *dicō*.

lōtus, -ī, f., LOTUS, a water-lily.

Loxiās, -ae, m., LOXIAS.

lūbricus, -a, -um, adj., *slippery*. (*Lubricate*).

lucerna, -ae, f., [*lūceō* = *shine*], *lamp*.

lūcidē, adv., [*lūx*], *clearly*.

Lūcius, -ī, m., [*lūx*], LUCIUS.

lucrum, -ī, n., *gain, profit*. (*Lucrative*).

lūctor, 1, -ātus, *struggle*.

lūdibrium, -ī, n. [*lūdus*], *mockery, jest*.

lūdō, 3, -sī, -sum, *play, gamble*. (*Prelude*).

Ludovicus, -ī, m., LOUIS.

lūdus, -ī, m., [*lūdō*], *game, sport; school*.

lūmen, -inis, n., [*lūceō* = *shine*], *light*. Cf. *lūx*. (*Luminous*).

lūna, -ae, f., [*lūceō*], *moon*. (*Lunar*).

lupus, -ī, m., *wolf*.

lūstrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *wander over, observe, review*. (*Illustrate*).

lutum, -ī, n., *mud*. Cf. *līmus*.

lūx, *lūcis*, f., [*lūceō* = *shine*], *light*. Cf. *lūmen*. (*Lucid*).

lūxus, -ūs, m., LUXURY.

Lycus, -ī, m., LYCUS.

Lýdōn -ōnis, m., LYDON.

lyra, -ae, f., LYRE.

Lysander, -drī, m., LYSANDER.

Macedō, -onis, m., MACEDONIAN.

mācte, adv., *a blessing on*.

mactō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *sacrifice*.

maculō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *spot, stain, soil*. (*Immaculate*).

made-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, [*madeō* = *be wet*], *wet*.

maestus, -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful*. Cf. *tristis*.

magicus, -a, -um, adj., MAGIC.

magis, adv., [*māgnus*], *more, rather*.

magister, -tri, m., [*māgnus*], MASTER, *teacher*.

magistrātus, -ūs, m., [*magister*], MAGISTRATE.

māgnificē, adv., [*māgnificus*], MAGNIFICENTLY.

māgnificentia, -ae, f., [*māgnificus*], MAGNIFICENCE, *splendor*.

māgnificus, -a, -um, adj., [*māgnus* + *faciō*], MAGNIFICENT.

māgnitūdō, -inis, [*māgnus*], *greatness, size*, MAGNITUDE.

māgnoperē, adv., [*māgnus* + *opus*], *greatly*.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., *great, large*. Cf. *grandis*.

māiestās, -ātis, f., [*māior*], *dignity*, MAJESTY.

māior, -us, adj., (comp. of *māgnus*), *greater, older*. (*Major*).

male, adv., [*malus*], *badly*; *male pāreō* = *disobey*.

male-dicō, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *speak ill of, slander*. (*Malediction*).

malignus, -a, -um, adj., [malus + gignō], *ill-natured, malicious*.
mālō, mälle, mālui, [magis + volō], *choose rather, prefer*.
mālum, -ī, n., *apple*. Cf. pōmum.
malum, -ī, n., [malus], *bad thing, evil*.
malus, -a, -um, adj., *bad, wicked*. Cf. improbus.
mālus, -ī, m, *mast*.
mandātum, -ī, n., [mandō], *command*, MAND, MANDATE.
mandō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [manus + dō], *give into one's hand, commit, charge, com-MAND*.
māne, adv., *in the morning, early*.
maneō, 2, māsī, māsum, *stay, re-MAIN*. (Mansjon).
manifestus, -a, -um, *unmistakable*, MANIFEST.
Manlius, -ī, m., MANLIUS.
mānsuētūdō, -inis, f., [manus + suēscō = be wont], *gentleness, clemency*. Cf. clēmēntia.
manus, -ūs, f., *hand; band of men*. (Manual).
mare, -is, n., *sea*. Cf. altum.
margō, -inis, c., *edge*, MARGIN, *shore*. Cf. litus, ōra.
marīnus, -a, -um, adj., [mare], *of or belonging to the sea, sea-*, MARINE.
maritimus, -a, -um, adj., [mare], *of or belonging to the sea, sea-*, MARITIME.
massa, -ae, f., *lump*, MASS.
māter, -tris, f., *MOTHER*. (Maternal).
mātrimōnium, -ī, n., [māter], *marriage*, MATRIMONY.
mātūrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [mātūrus], *MATURE; hasten*. Cf. contendō.

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe, MATURE, early*.
māximē, adv., [māximus], *very greatly, especially, certainly*. Cf. praecipuē.
māximus, -a, -um, [superl. of māgnus], *greatest, very great, largest*.
Mēdēa, -ae, f., MEDEA.
medicāmentum, -ī, n., [medicus], *drug, poison*.
medicīna, -ae, f., [medicus], *MEDICINE, medical art*.
medicus, -a, -um, adj., [medeor = heal], *MEDICAL*.
medicus, -ī, m., [medeor = heal], *doctor*.
medius, -a, -um, adj., *middle, middle of*. (Medium).
melior, -us, (comp. of bonus), *better*. (Amellorate).
membrum, -ī, n., *limb*, MEMBER.
meminī, meminisse, def. verb, *remember*.
memor, -oris, adj., *mindful*. (Memorable).
memoria, -ae, f., [memor], *MEMORY*.
mēns, mentis, f., *mind*. (Mental). Cf. animus.
mēnsa, -ae, f., *table*.
mēnsis, -is, m., *month*.
mentiō, -ōnis, f., *MENTION*.
mentum, -ī, n., *chin*.
mercātor, -ōris, m., *MERCHANT*.
mercēs, -ēdis, f., *wages, reward, fee*.
Mercurius, -ī, m., *MERCURY, messenger of the gods*.
mereō, 2, -uī, -itum, *deserve*, MERIT.
mergō, 3, mērsī, mērsum, *dip, plunge, im-MERSE*.

meridiānus, -a, -um, adj., [merīdiēs], *of or belonging to mid-day, mid-day-*. (Meridian).

meridiēs, -ē, m., [medius + diēs], *mid-day; south*.

meritō, adv., [meritus], *deservedly*.

meritus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of mereō], *well-deserved, MERITED*.

messis, -is, f., [metō = reap], *harvest*.

mēta, -ae, f., *goal, target*.

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread*. Cf. formidō, timor.

meus, -a, -um, pron. adj., *my, mine*.

Midās, -ae, m., MIDAS, king of Phrygia.

migrō, I, -āvī, -ātum, *remove, MIGRATE, depart*.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*.

militāris, -e, adj., [mīles], MILITARY.

mille, indecl. num. adj., *thousand*.

mīlia or **mīllia**, -ium, n., *thousands*.

mina, -ae, f., Greek silver coin worth about \$18.00.

minae, -ārum, f., *threats, MENACES*.

Minerva, -ae, f., MINERVA, goddess of wisdom.

minimē, adv., [minimus], *by no means, not at all*.

minimus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of parvus], *very little, least*.

ministrō, I, -āvī, -ātum, *attend, wait upon, MINISTER to*.

minitor, I, -ātus, [minor], *threaten*. Cf. minor.

minor, I, -ātus, [minae], *threaten*. Cf. minitor.

minuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, *lessen, diminish*.

minus, adv., [minor = less], *less*.

mīrābilis, -e, adj., [mīror], *wonderful, ad-MIRABLE*.

mīrāculum, -ī, n., [mīror], *wonder, MIRACLE*.

mīror, I, -ātus, *wonder, wonder at, ad-MIRE*.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange*.

misceō, 2, mīscuī, mīxtum or mīstum, MIX, *mingle*.

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, MISERABLE*.

miserē, adv., [miser], *wretchedly, MISERABLY, sadly*.

miseret, 2, -uit, -itum, impers., [miser], *it distresses; mē miseret = I pity*.

miserīcordia, -ae, f., [miser + cor], *tender-heartedness, pity*.

miseritus, -a, -um, adj., [misereor = pity], *pitying*.

mītēscō, 3, [mītis = gentle], *grow gentle, soften*. Cf. mītīgō.

mītīgō, I, -āvī, -ātum, [mītis = gentle + agō], *soften, MITIGATE*. Cf. mītēscō.

mīttō, 3, mīsī, mīssum, *send*. (Missile).

modicē, adv., [modicus], *MODERATELY*.

modicus, -a, -um, adj., [modus], *MODERATE*.

modo, adv., [modus], *only, just; modo . . . modo = now . . . now*.

modus, -ī, m., *measure, manner, MODE, way*.

molestia, -ae, f., [molestus], *annoyance, MOLESTATION*.

molestus, -a, -um, adj., [mōlē = heavy mass], *troublesome. (Molest)*.

mollis, -e, adj., *soft. (Mollify)*.

moneō, 2, -uī, -itum, *advise, warn*,
ad-MONISH.

mōns, montis, m., MOUNTAIN, *hill*.

mōnstrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [moneō],
show, point out. (Demonstrate).

Cf. ostendō.

mōnstrum, -ī, n., [moneō], MON-
STER.

montānus, -a, -um, MOUNTAIN-,
MOUNTAINOUS.

mora, -ae, f., *delay*.

morbus, -ī, m., *sickness, disease*.
(*Morbid*).

Morcius, -ī, m., MORCIUS.

mordeō, 2, momordī, morsum,
bite. (Morsel).

moribundus, -a, -um, adj., [mo-
rior], *dying*.

moriō, 3, mortuus, *die*. Cf. ex-
spirō.

moro, 1, -ātus, [mora], *delay*.

mors, mortis, f., *death*

mortālis, -e, adj., [mors], MOR-
TAL, *deadly*.

mortifer, -era, -erum, [mors +
ferō], *death-bringing, deadly*,
fatal.

mortuus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of
moriō], *dead*.

mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom*;
pl. *conduct, character. (Moral).*

mōtus, -ūs, m., [moveō], MOTION.

moveō, 2, mōvī, mōtum, MOVE,
arouse.

mox, adv., *soon, presently*.

mūgītus, -ūs, m., [mūgiō = *bel-*
low], *bellowing, lowing*.

mulceō, 2, -sī, -sum, *soothe*.

mulotrārium, -ī, n., [mulgeō =
milk], *milking-pail*.

mulier, -eris, f., *woman*. Cf. fē-
mina.

multa, -ae, f., *fine, penalty. (Mulet).*

multi-plex, -icis, adj., [multus +
plicō = *fold*], *manifold, various*.

multitūdō, -inis, f., [multus],
MULTITUDE.

multō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [multa],
fine, punish, MULCT.

multum, adv., [multus], *much*.

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many*.
(*Multiply*).

mūniō, 4, -ivī, -itum, [moenia =
fortifications], *fortify. (Munition).*

mūnus, -eris, n., *gift; office*. Cf.
dōnum. (*Remunerate*).

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall*. Cf. paries.

mūs, mūris, m., MOUSE.

musca, -ae, f., *fly. (Mosquito).*

mūtō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *change, ex-*
change. (Mutual).

Mysia, -ae, f., MYZIA, a country
ot Asia Minor.

nam, conj., *for*. Cf. enim.

nanciscor, 3, nactus or nactus,
obtain.

nārēs, -ium, f., *nostrils, nose*. Cf.
nāsus.

nārō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tell*, NARRATE.

nāscor, 3, nātus, *be born. (Natal).*

nāsus, -ī, m., NOSE. (*Nasal*). Cf.
nārēs.

natō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *swim, float*.
(*Natatorium*).

nātūra, -ae, f., [nāscor], NA-
TURE.

nātus, -ūs, m., [nāscor], *birth*.

nātus, -ī, m., [nāscor], *son*. Cf.
filius.

naufragium, -ī, n., [nāvis +
frangō], *shipwreck*; naufragium
faciō = *be shipwrecked*.

nausea, -ae, f., *sea-sickness*.
nauta, -ae, m., [for *nāvita* from *nāvis*], *sailor*.
nauticus, -a, -um, adj., [nauta], NAUTICAL.
nāvigātiō, -ōnis, f. [nāvigō], *sailing*, NAVIGATION.
nāvigō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [nāvis + agō], *sail*, NAVIGATE.
nāvis, -is, f., *ship*. (*Naval*).
nē, conj., *that . . . not, lest, not*; as adv., *nē . . . quidem = not . . . even*.
-ne, interrog. enclitic particle. Cf. *nōne*, num.
nec. See *neque*.
necessāriō, adv., [necesse], NECESSARILY, *unavoidably*.
necesse, neuter indecl. adj., NECESSARY.
necō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *kill, slay*. Cf. *occidō*.
nefandus, -a, -um, adj., [nē + fārī *to be mentioned*], *horrible*.
neg-legō, 3, -lēxi, -lēctum, [nec], NEGLECT, *disregard*.
negō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [nē + aiō = *say*], *say no, deny, refuse*. (*Negative*).
neg-ōtium, -ī, n., [nec], *business, matter, trouble, task*. (*Negotiate*).
nēmō, -inis, c., [nē + homō], *no one, nobody*. Cf. *nūllus*.
nempe, adv., *certainly, truly*.
nemus, -oris, n., *wood, grove*. Cf. *silva, saltus*.
nepōs, -ōtis, c., *grandson, granddaughter, nephew, niece*.
ne-que or **nec**, conj. and adv., *and not, not*; *neque . . . neque = neither . . . nor*.
Nerō, -ōnis, m., NERO.

nervus, -ī, m., *sinew, NERVE*; *strength*.
nē-sciō, 4, -īvi or -īi, -itum, *not know, be ignorant*; *nēsciō quis = somebody, some*. Cf. *ignōrō*.
nēscius, -a, -um, adj., [nēsciō], *ignorant*. Cf. *ignārus, inscius*.
Nessus, -ī, m., NESSUS, centaur slain by Hercules.
nīdus, -ī, m., NEST.
niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black*. (*Negro*). Cf. *fuscus*.
nihil, n., indecl., *nothing*. (*Nihilist*).
nihilum, -ī, n., *nothing*; *nihilū = of no value*.
nīmīrum, adv., [nē + mīrum], *no wonder*.
nimis, adv., *too much*.
nimium, adv., [nimis], *too much*.
ni-si, conj., *if not, unless*.
nīsus, -ūs, m., [nītor], *struggle, effort*.
nītīdus, -a, -um, adj., [nīteō = *shine*], *shining, well conditioned, sleek, fat*.
nītor, 3, nīsus and nīxus, *strive, push*.
nīveus, -a, -um, adj., [nix], *snow-white, snowy*.
nix, nivis, f., *snow*.
nōbilis, -e, adj., [nōscō], NOBLE, *well born*.
noceō, 2, -uī, -itum, *do harm to, hurt*. (*Innocent*).
noctū, adv., [nox], *by night*.
nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., [noctū], *of the night*, NOCTURNAL.
Nōla, -ae, f., NOLA.
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, [nē + volō], *be unwilling, not wish*.
nōmen, -inis, n., [nōscō], NAME. (*Nominate*).

nōn, adv., [nē + ūnum], *not*. Cf. *haud*.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet*.

nōn-ne, interrog. adv., (expects the answer *yes*), *not?* Cf. *-ne*, *num*.

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., (not none), *some*.

nōn-nunquam, adv., (not never), *sometimes*. Cf. *interdum*.

nōs, nostrūm and nostrī, pers. pron., *we*.

noster, -tra, -trum, pron. adj., *our, ours*.

notō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *mark*, NOTE.

nōtus, -a, -um, adj., (part. of nōscō), *known, well-known, celebrated*.

novem, indecl. num. adj., *nine*.

novitās, -ātis, f., [novus], *newness, novelty*.

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new*. (Novel).

nox, noctis, f., *night*.

noxia, -ae, f., [noceō], *harm, hurt*. (*Noxious*).

nūbēs, -is, f., *cloud*.

nūbō, 3, nūpsī, nūptum, (veil one's self), *marry*. Cf. *dūcō*.

nūdō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [nūdus], *strip, lay bare*.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare*, NUDE.

nūllus, -a, -um, adj., [nē + ūllus], *not any, none, no*. (Null). Cf. *nēmō*.

num, interrog. adv., (expects the answer *no*); in indirect question, *whether*. Cf. *-ne*, *nōne*.

numerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [numerus], *count, NUMBER; pay*.

numerus, -ī, m., NUMBER; *musical measure, music*.

nummus, -ī, m., *coin, money*. Cf. *pecūnia*.

num-quid, interrog. adv., *is there anything?*

nunc, adv., *now*. Cf. *iam*.

nunquam, adv., [nē + unquam], *never*.

nūntiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [nūntius], *an-NOUNCE, tell, report*.

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger*. (*E-nuntiate*).

nūper, adv., [novum + per], *late-ly, recently*.

nūptiae, -ārum, f., [nūbō], *wedding*, NUPTIALS.

nūrus, -ūs, f., *daughter-in-law*.

nūtrix, -īcis, f., [nūtriō = nurse], *nurse*. (*Nutrient*).

nux, nucis, f., *nut*.

nympha, -ae, f., NYMPH.

ō, interj., *O! Oh!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *on account of, for*.

ob-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw over, cover*. Cf. *obtegō*.

ob-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *throw in the way of, expose*. (*Objection*).

ob-iurgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *reproach, chide, reprove*.

ob-lino, 3, -lēvi, -litum, *smear*.

oblīvīscor, 3, oblitus, *forget*. (*Oblivion*).

ob-oediēns, -entis, adj., [part. of ob-oediō = ob + audiō], OBE-DIENT.

obscūrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [obscūrus], *darken*, OBSCURE.

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj., *dark*, OBSCURE.

ob-secrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [sacrō],

entreat, implore. Cf. *obtestor*.

ob-serō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *lock up, bolt*.

ob-servō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *watch*, OBSERVE.

obses, -idis, c., [ob + sedeō], *hostage*.

ob-sideō, 2, -sēdī, -sēssum, [se-deō], *sit down before, besiege*. Cf. *oppugnō*.

obsolētus, -a, -um, adj., *worn out, decayed*, OBSOLETE.

ob-struō, 3, -strūxī, -strūctum, *block up*, OBSTRUCT.

ob-stupe-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, *amaze, astound*, STUPEFY.

ob-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctum, *cover up*. Cf. *obducō*.

ob-testor, 1, -ātus, *entreat, implore*. Cf. *obsecrō*.

ob-tineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentum, [te-neō], *hold, possess, gain*, OBTAIN.

ob-viam, adv., *in the way, towards, to meet*.

ob-vius, -a, -um, adj., [via], *meeting, to meet*; OBVIOUS.

occāsiō, -ōnis, f., [occidō], OCCASION, *opportunity*. Cf. *facultās*.

occāsus, -ūs, m., [occidō], *going down, setting, sunset, west*.

occidō, 3, -cidi, -cāsum, [ob + cadō], *fall down, perish, die*. Cf. *occumbō*.

occidō, 3, -cidi, -cīsum, [ob + caedō], *cut down, kill, slay*. Cf. *necō*.

occulō, 3, -culuī, -cultum, *cover up, hide*. Cf. *operiō*, *tegō*.

occultō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [occulō], *hide*. (Occultation).

occultus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of

occulō], *concealed, hidden*; in *occultō* = *in secret*. (Occult).

occumbō, 3, -cubuī, -cubitum, [ob + (-cumbō) = *to lie*], *fall down, die*. Cf. *occidō*.

occupō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + capiō], *take possession of, seize, hold*, OCCUPY. Cf. *potior*.

oc-currō, 3, -curri, -cursum, [ob], *run up to, meet*; OCCUR.

ōceanus, -ī, m., OCEAN.

octō, indecl. num. adj., EIGHT. (Octave).

oculus, -ī, m., *eye*. (Oculist).

odīum, -ī, n., [ōdī = *hate*], *hatred*. (Odious).

odor, -ōris, m., *smell*, ODOR.

odōror, 1, -ātus, [odor], *smell out*.

Oechalia, -ae, f., OECHALIA, a town in Euboea.

of-fendō, 3, -fendī, -fēsum, [ob + (-fendō) = *ward off*], *strike upon, hit upon*; OFFEND.

of-ferō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum, [ob], *present, offer; expose*.

officīna, -ae, f., [opus + faciō], *work-shop*.

officium, -ī, n., [opus + faciō], *duty, service*. (Office).

oleum, -ī, n., OIL. (Oleaginous).

ōlim, adv., [ollus, old form for ille], *once, formerly*. Cf. *ali-quandō*, *quondam*.

o-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, [ob], *lose, throw away, neglect, pass over*, OMIT.

omnīnō, adv., [omnis], *altogether, wholly*.

omnis, -e, adj., *every, all, the whole*. (Omnipotent). Cf. *tōtus*.

onerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [onus], *load, burden*. (Exonerate).

onus, -eris, n., *load, burden*. (*Onerous*).

onustus, -a, -um, adj., [onus], *loaded, laden*.

opera, -ae, f., [opus], *pains, work, labor, service*. (*Operate*).

operiō, 4, -uī, -ertum, *cover*. Cf. *occulō, tegō*.

opēs, -um, f., *riches, wealth*. (*Opulent*). Cf. *divitiae*.

opimus, -a, -um, adj., *wealthy, rich*.

opiniō, -ōnis, f., OPINION; *reputation; expectation*.

oportet, 2, -uit, impers., [opus], *it is necessary, (one) ought, must*.

oppidānus, -ī, m., [oppidum], *townsman*.

oppidum, -ī, n., *town*. Cf. *urbs*.

op-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, [ob], *place against, OPPOSE*.

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *convenient, suitable, OPPORTUNE*.

opprimō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, [ob + premō], *overcome, overpower, OPPRESS, crush; surprise*.

op-pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [ob], *attack, besiege*. Cf. *obsideō*.

optimus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of bonus], *best, very good, excellent*. (*Optimist*).

optō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *choose, wish for*. Cf. *dēligō*. (*Optative*).

opus, -eris, n., *work, labor*. Cf. *labor*.

ōra, -ae, f., *margin, shore*. Cf. *lītus, margō*.

ōrāculum, -ī, n., [ōrō], ORACLE.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., [ōrō], *speech, ORATION*.

ōrātor, -ōris, m., [ōrō], *speaker, ORATOR*.

ōrdō, -inis, m., *row, arrangement, ORDER*; *ex ordine = in order*.

oriēns, -entis, m., [part. of orior], *rising; east*. (*Orient*).

orior, 4, with some forms of 3, *ortus, rise*; *ortā lūce = at dawn*.

ōrnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *fit out, ad-ORN, ORNAMENT*.

ōrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [ōs], *pray, beg, speak*. Cf. *rogō*.

Orpheus, -ī, m., ORPHEUS, a famous musician of Thrace.

ōs, -ōris, n., *mouth, face*. (*Oral*).

os, -ossis, n., *bone*. (*Ossily*).

ostendō, 3, -dī, -tēsum and -tentum, [ob(s) + tendō], *show, explain*. (*Ostensible*). Cf. *dēmōnstrō*.

ōstium, -ī, n., [ōs], *door, doorway*. Cf. *forēs, iānuā*.

ostrum, -ī, n., *purple*.

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, ease; holiday*.

ovile, -is, n., [ovis], *sheepfold*.

ovis, -is, f., *sheep*.

ōvum, -ī, n., *egg*; *ab ōvō usque ad mālā = from beginning to end*. (*Oval*).

pābulum, -ī, n., [pāscō], *fodder, food, sustenance*. Cf. *cibus*.

Pādus, -ī, m., PADIUS.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost*. Cf. *ferē*.

paenitet, 2, -uit, impers., [poena], *it repents (one); paenitet me = I repent*.

palam, (1) adv., *openly*; (2) prep. w. abl., *before, in the presence of*.

pallium, -ī, n., *cloak*. (*Palliate*).

palma, -ae, f., PALM-tree; PALM, *prize, victory*.

pālus, -ī, m., *stake*. (Impale).
palūs, -ūdis, f., *marsh*. Cf. stāgnum.
pandō, 3, pandī, pāsum and passum, *spread, unfold, ex-PAND, open*. Cf. patefaciō.
pānis, -is, m., *bread, loaf*.
pannōsus, -a, -um, adj., [pannus = rag], *ragged, tattered*.
Panurgius, -ī, m., PANURGIUS.
pār, paris, adj., *equal, like*. (Par). Cf. aequus.
parātus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of parō], *ready, pre-PARED*.
parcō, 3, peperci and parsī, par-citum and parsum, *use sparingly; spare*. (Parsimony).
parcus, -a, -um, adj., [parcō], *thrifty, frugal*. Cf. frūgālis.
parēns, -entis, c., [pariō], PARENT.
pāreō, 2, -uī, *be obedient to, obey*.
paries, -etis, m., *wall*. Cf. mūrus.
pariō, 3, peperī, partum and partum, *bring forth, produce*. Cf. creō, gignō.
pariter, adv., [pār], *equally*.
parō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make ready, pre-PARE, build, procure*.
pars, partis, f., PART, *share, direction, side, place*.
partim, adv., [pars], PARTLY.
parum, adv., *too little, not very*.
parum-per, adv., *for a short time*. Cf. paulisper.
parvus, -a, -um, adj., *small, little*. Cf. exiguus.
pāscō, 3, pāvī, pāstum, *feed*; PASTURE.
pāscor, 3, pāstus, [pāscō], *browse; support one's self*.
passim, adv., [passus], *in all directions; here and there*.

passus, -ūs, m., [pateō], *step, pace*; mille passuum = *a mile*. Cf. gressus.
pāstor, -ōris, m., [pāscō], *shepherd*. (Pastor).
pate-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, [pateō], *open, throw open*. Cf. pandō.
pateō, 2, -uī, *lie open, stand open*. (Patent).
pater, -tris, m., FATHER.
paternus, -a, -um, adj., [pater], *of or belonging to a father, PATERNAL*.
patiēns, -entis, adj., [part. of patior], *enduring, PATIENT*.
patienter, adv., [patiēns], PATIENTLY.
patientia, -ae, f., [patior], *endurance, PATIENCE*.
patior, 3, passus, *suffer, allow*. Cf. tolerō.
patria, -ae, f., [pater], FATHER-land, *country*. (Patriot).
patrimōnium, -ī, n., [pater], *inheritance, estate, PATRIMONY*.
patruus, -ī, m., [pater], *uncle*.
paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few*. (Paucity).
paulātim, adv., [paulum], *by degrees; little by little*.
paulisper, adv., [paulum + per], *for a little while*. Cf. parumper.
paulō, adv., [paulus], *a little*.
paulum, adv., [paulus], *a little*.
pauper, -eris, adj., POOR; noun, *poor person*. (Pauper). Cf. egēnus.
paupertās, -ātis, f., [pauper], POVERTY.
pavidus, -a, -um, adj., [paveō = tremble], *trembling; terrified, fearful*.

pāvō, -ōnis, m., *peacock*.

pavor, -ōris, m., [paveō = tremble], *fear, dread, alarm*. Cf. timor.

pāx, pācis, f., *PEACE*. (*Pacify*).

pectus, -oris, n., *breast*. (*Pectoral*).

pecūlium, -i, n., [pecus], *private purse*. Cf. loculī.

pecūnia, -ae, f., [pecus], *money*.

Cf. nummus. (*Pecuniary*).

pecus, -oris, n., *herd of cattle, flock*. Cf. pecus, -udis.

pecus, -udis, f., *single head of cattle*. Cf. pecus, -oris.

pedes, -itis, m., [pēs], *foot-soldier*.

Peliās, -ae, m., *PELIAS*, king of Thessaly, uncle of Jason.

pellis, -is, f., *skin, hide*. Cf. cutis.

pellō, 3, pepulī, pulsum, *beat, drive*. (*Pulse*).

pendeō, 2, pependī, *hang, be suspended*.

Pēnelopē, -ēs, f., *PENELOPE*, wife of Ulysses.

penetrālia, -ium, n., *interior, inner part of a building*. (*Penetrate*).

penna, -ae, f., *feather, wing*. (*Pen*). Cf. āla.

pepercī, perf. of parcō.

per, prep. w. acc., *through, by means of*.

per-agō, 3, -ēgī, -āctum, *carry through, accomplish, complete*. Cf. perficiō.

per-cipīō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, [capīō], *PERCEIVE; feel*. Cf. sentiō.

per-currō, 3, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, *run through, pass through*.

per-cutiō, 3, -cussī, -cussum, [quatiō = shake], *strike*. (*Percussion*).

per-dō, 3, -didī, -ditum, *lose, destroy*. (*Perdition*). Cf. amittō.

per-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring, lead or con-DUCT through*.

per-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *PERISH*.

per-errō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *wander through*. Cf. perlūstrō.

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry through, convey; endure, withstand*.

per-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō], *complete, accomplish, PERFECT*. Cf. peragō.

perfidus, -a, -um, adj., [per + fidēs], *treacherous, PERFIDIOUS*.

per-flō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *blow through or over*.

per-forō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *bore through, PERFORATE*.

per-fringō, 3, -frēgī, -frāctum, [frangō], *break through; dash in pieces*.

per-fugiō, 3, -fūgī, *flee (for refuge)*.

perfugium, -i, n., [perfugiō], *shelter, refuge*.

per-fungor, 3, -fūctus, *perform, fulfil*. (*Perfunctory*).

pergō, 3, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō], *go on, continue, go*.

Periclēs, -is and -ī, m., *PERICLES*.

periculōsus, -a, -um, [periculum], *dangerous*.

periculum, -i, n., [-perior = try], *risk, danger, PERIL*.

peritia, -ae, f., [peritus], *skill, experience*.

peritus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of -perior = try], *skillful*.

per-lūstrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *wander*

through or over; survey. Cf. *pererrō*.
per-maneō, 2, -mānsī, -mānsum, *stay through, re-MAIN*.
Persae, -ārum, m., **PERSIANS**.
per-scribō, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, *write at length*.
per-solvō, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, *release; pay.* Cf. *exsolvo*.
persōna, -ae, f., [personō], *part, character, PERSON*.
per-sonō, 1, -uī, *re-SOUND*.
per-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, [speciō], *look at, perceive*.
per-suādeō, 2, -suāsī, -suāsum, **PERSUADE**.
per-territus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of *perterreō*], *thoroughly frightened, terrified*.
per-tinācia, -ae, f., [pertināx], *perseverance; obstinacy, PERTINACITY.* Cf. *perviciācia*.
per-tināx, -ācis, adj., [tenāx], *steadfast, obstinate, PERTINACIOUS*.
per-turbō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *throw into confusion, dis-TURB. (Perturb)*.
per-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, *arrive at, reach.* Cf. *adveniō*, *attending*.
perviciācia, -ae, f., [pervicāx = *stubborn*], *stubbornness.* Cf. *per-tinācia*.
pēs, *pedis*, m., *foot.* (*Pedal*).
pestis, -is, f., *plague, PEST, PESTILENCE*.
petō, 3, -ivi or -iī, -itum, *seek; aim at; attack; demand.* (*Petition*).
pharus, -ī, f., *light-house*.
Phāsis, -idis or -idos, m., **PHASIS**, river flowing into the Black Sea.
Philippus, -ī, m., **PHILIP**.

philosophia, -ae, f., **PHILOSOPHY**.
philosophus, -ī, m., **PHILOSOPHER**.
Phineus, -ī, m., **PHINEUS**, king of Salmydessus in Thrace.
Phrixus, -ī, m., **PHRIXUS**, brother of Helle.
Phrygia, -ae, f., **PHRYGIA**, country in Asia Minor.
Phyllis, -idis and -idos, f., **PHYLLIS**.
pīctus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of *pingō*], *embroidered.* (*Picture*).
piger, -gra, -grum, adj., [piget], *slow, lazy, idle, inactive*.
piget, 2, -uit or -itum est, *impers., it disgusts; piget mē = I am disgusted.*
pīnguis, -e, adj., *fat*.
piscātor, -ōris, m., [piscis], *fisherman.* (*Piscatorial*).
piscis, -is, m., *fish*.
pistor, -ōris, m., *baker*.
pix, *picias*, f., *PITCH*.
placenta, ae, f., *cake*.
placeō, 2, -uī, -itum, **PLEASE**.
placidē, adv., [placeō], *quietly, PLACIDLY*.
plācō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *calm, appease, PLACATE*.
plaga, -ae, f., *net*.
Plancus, -ī, m., **PLANCUS**.
plaudō, 3, -sī, -sum, *clap, applaud.*
plaustrum, -ī, n., *wagon, cart*.
plausus, -ūs, m., *ap-PLAUSE*.
plēbs, -is, f., *common people, populace.* (*Plebeian*).
plēnus, -a, -um, adj., [plēō = *fill*], *full.* (*Plenty*).
plērumque, adv., *commonly, often.* Cf. *saepe*.

- plōrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bewail, de-*
PLORE.
- plūrimus**, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of multus], *most*.
- plūs**, plūris, adj., [comp. of multus], *more*. (Plural).
- plūs**, adv., [plūs, adj.], *more*.
- Plūtus**, -ī, m., PLUTUS.
- pōculum**, -ī, n., *cup, bowl*.
- poena**, -ae, f., [pūniō], PENALTY, *punishment*; sūmō poenās = *I punish*; dō poenās = *I am punished*.
- poēta**, -ae, m., POET.
- polliceor**, 2, -itus, *promise*. Cf. prōmittō.
- Polyphēmus**, -ī, m., POLYPHEMUS, (1) a Cyclops; (2) one of the Argonauts.
- pōmum**, -ī, n., *fruit; apple*. Cf. mālum.
- pondus**, -eris, n., [pendō = weigh], *weight*. (Ponderous).
- pōnō**, 3, posui, positum, *place*. (Position). Cf. collocō.
- pōns**, pontis, m., *bridge*. (Pontoon).
- porculus**, -ī, m., [porcus], *sucking pig*.
- porcus**, -ī, m., *pig*. (Pork). Cf. sūs.
- por-rigō**, 3, -rēxi, -rēctum, [prō + regō], *stretch out, offer*.
- porta**, -ae, f., *gate, door*. (Portal). Cf. forēs, iānuā, ōstium.
- portentum**, -ī, n., [portendō], *omen*, PORTENT, *marvel*.
- portō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry*. Cf. ferō, vehō. (Porter).
- portus**, -ūs, m., *harbor*, PORT.
- poscō**, 3, poposci, *beg, beg for, demand*. Cf. postulō.
- possum**, posse, potui, [potis = able + sum], *be able, be POSSIBLE, can*.
- post**, prep. w. acc., *after*.
- post-eā**, adv., *afterwards*.
- posterus**, -a, -um, adj., [post], *next, following*. (Posterity).
- post-hāc**, adv., *after this time, in future*.
- postis**, -is, m., *door-POST*.
- post-quam**, conj., *after, when*.
- postrēmō**, adv., [postrēmus, superl. of posterus], *at last, finally*. Cf. dēmum, dēnique, tandem.
- postrīdiē**, adv., [posterus + diēs], *on the next day*.
- postulō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [poscō], *ask, demand*. (Postulate). Cf. poscō.
- potior**, 4, -itus, [potis = able], *get possession of, obtain*. Cf. occupō.
- potius**, adv., [comp. of potis = able], *rather*.
- prae**, prep. w. abl., *before; on account of*.
- prae-acūtus**, -a, -um, adj., *sharpened at the end*.
- praebeō**, 2, -ui, -itum, [prae + habeō], *hold forth, offer, give; show; supply*.
- prae-caveō**, 2, -cāvī, -cautum, *take care, use PRECAUTION*.
- prae-ceps**, -cipitis, adj., [caput], *headlong; PRECIPITOUS*.
- prae-cipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, [capiō], *take in advance, anticipate; warn; order, direct*. (Precept).
- praecipitō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *throw head first, PRECIPITATE*.
- praecipuē**, adv., [praecipio], *chiefly, especially*. Cf. māximē.
- prae-clārus**, -a, -um, adj., *celebrated*.

praeda, -ae, f., *booty*, PREY.

prae-dīcō, 3, -dixī, -dictum, *foretell*, PREDICT.

praeditus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of praedō], *endowed with*.

praedor, 1, -ātus, [praedō = *robber*], *plunder*.

praefectus, -ī, m., [praeficiō], *commander, governor*. (Prefect).

prae-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō], *set over, place in command*.

prae-lambō, 3, -bī, -bitum, *lick or taste first*.

praemium, -ī, n., *reward, prize*. (Premium).

prae-moneō, 2, -uī, -itum, *forewarn*. (Premonition).

prae-rumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off*.

prae-ruptus, -a, -um, [part. of praerumpō], *sleep*.

praescribō, 3, -scripsī, -scriptum, *appoint, direct*, PRESCRIBE, *advise*.

prae-scriptum, -ī, n., [praescribō], *rule, order*. (Prescription).

praesēns, -entis, adj., [prae + sum], PRESENT, *immediate*.

praesentia, -ae, f., [praesēns], *the PRESENT*.

prae-sentiō, 4, -sēnsī, -sēnsū, *feel beforehand, have a PRESENTIMENT*.

praeses, -idis, m., [prae + sedō], *protector, guard*. (President).

praesidium, -ī, n., [praeses], *guard, watch*. Cf. excubiae.

praestāns, -antis, adj., [part. of praestō], *remarkable, conspicuous*. Cf. egregius, insignis.

prae-stō, 1, -stitī, -stitum and -stātum, *fulfil; show, put forth*.

prae-sum, -esse, -fuī, *preside over, superintend, take the lead*.

praeter, prep. w. acc., *beyond, besides, except*.

praeter-eō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, *pass by*.

praeteritus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of praetereō], *past*. (Preterite).

praeter-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *pass over, omit, lose*.

praeter-vehor, 3, -vectus, *ride or sail by*.

praetor, -ōris, [prae + eō], PRAETOR, a Roman magistrate.

praetorium, -ī, n., [praetor], *general's tent*.

prātum, -ī, n., *meadow*.

precēs, -um, f., *prayers*.

prehendō, 3, -hendī, -hēnsū, *grasp, seize*.

premō, 3, pressī, pressum, PRESS, *op-PRESS; check*.

pretiōsus, -a, -um, adj., [pretium], *valuable, PRECIOUS*.

pretium, -ī, n., PRICE, *value*.

prīdiē, adv., [prae + diēs], *on the day before*.

prīmō, adv., [primus], *at first*. Cf. primum.

primum, adv., [primus], *first*. Cf. prīmō.

primus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of prior], *first*. (Prime).

prīnceps, -ipis, adj. and noun, [primus + capiō], *chief*, PRINCE.

prior, prius, adj., [comp. from obsol. prep. pri], *before, former*, PRIOR.

pristinus, -a, -um, adj., [prius], *former, early*, PRISTINE.

prius, adv., [prior], *before*.

prius-quam, conj., *before; some-*

times separated by words, thus ; prius . . . quam.

privātus, -a, -um, [privō = *separate*], (1) part., *deprived of*; (2) adj., *apart*, PRIVATE.

prō, prep. w. abl., *for, on behalf of, in return for*; *before*.

probitās, -ātis, f., [probus], *uprightness, honesty*, PROBITY.

probrum, -ī, n., *disgrace, reproach*. (Opprobrious). Cf. dēdecus.

probus, -a, -um, adj., *virtuous, honest*.

prō-cēdō, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go forward, advance*, PROCEED.

procella, -ae, f., *violent storm, hurricane*. Cf. turbō.

prōcērus, -a, -um, adj., *high, tall, long*.

procul, adv., *afar, far off*.

prō-curro, 3, -cucurrī and -currī, -cursum, *run forward*.

prōdigē, adv., [prōdigus], *extravagantly*, PRODIGALLY.

prōdigium, -ī, n., *marvel, miracle*, PRODIGY.

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj., *wasteful, lavish*, PRODIGAL.

prōditor, -ōris, m., [prōdō], *traitor*.

prōdō, 3, -didī, -ditum, *give forth*; *betray, deliver up*.

prō-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring forward*, PRODUCE; *prolong*.

proelium, -ī, n., *battle*. Cf. pūgna.

profectiō, -ōnis, f., [proficiscor], *departure, start*.

proficiscor, 3, profectus, *set out, start, march, go*.

pro-fundus, -a, -um, adj., *deep*, PROFOUND.

prō-gredior, 3, -gressus, [gradiōr = *step*], *advance*. (Progress). Cf. incēdō.

pro-hibeō, 2, -uī, -itum, [habeō], *prevent*, PROHIBIT. Cf. impediō.

prō-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *throw forward or away, throw*; *stretch out*, PROJECT.

pro-inde, adv., *then, therefore*.

prō-lābor, 3, -lāpsus, *fall down, slip*.

prōlēs, -is, f., *offspring*. (Prolife).

prō-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -mīssum, PROMISE. Cf. polliceor.

prōmīssum, -ī, n., [prōmittō], PROMISE.

prōmō, 3, -mpsī, -mptum, [prō + emō], *bring out*.

prōmptus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of prōmō], *ready, quick*, PROMPT.

prō-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive forward*, PROPEL.

properō, 1, -āvē, -ātum, *hasten, hurry*.

propinquus, -a, -um, adj., [prope = *near*] *neighboring, near*; noun, *neighbor*. (Propinquity).

prō-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, *set before, display*; *offer*, PROPOSE.

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *one's own, special*, PROPER.

propter, prep. w. acc., *on account of*; *near, near by*.

prōra, -ae, f., PROW.

prō-sequor, 3, -secūtus, *follow*. (Prosecute).

prō-siliō, 4, -uī, [saliō], *leap forth*.

prosperē, adv., [prosperus from prō + spērō], PROSPEROUSLY, *successfully*.

prō-sternō, 3, -strāvī, -strātum, *overthrow*, PROSTRATE.

prō-sum, prōd-esse, prō-fuī, *be useful to, benefit, profit.*

prō-tinus, adv., [tenus], *forthwith, directly.* Cf. statim.

prō-vehō, 3, -vexī, -vectum, *carry forward.*

prō-vocō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *challenge; PROVOKE.*

prō-volō, 1, -āvī, *fly forth, rush out.*

prō-volvō, 3, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll forward.*

proximus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of comp. propior], *nearest, last.* (Proximity).

prūdētia, -ae, f., [prūdēns = prō-vidēns], *foresight, PRUDENCE.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, adj., [populus], *PUBLIC.*

pudet, 2, -uit or -itum est, *impers., it shames; pudet mē = I am ashamed.*

pudicus, -a, -um, adj., [pudet], *shamefaced, modest.*

pudor, -ōris, m., [pudet], *shame, modesty.*

puella, -ae, f., [dim. of puer], *girl.* Cf. virgō.

puer, -ī, m., *child, boy; ā puerō = from childhood.* (Puerile). Cf. liberī.

pūgna, -ae, f., *fight, battle.* (Pugnacious).

pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *fight.*

pūgnus, -ī, m., *fist.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair.* Cf. formōsus.

pullus, -ī, m., *chicken, PULLET.*

pulsō, -ī, -āvī, -ātum, [pellō], *beat, knock.* (Pulsate).

pulvis, -eris, m., *dust.* (Pulverize).

pūctus, -ūs, m., [pungō], *sting, prick; instant.* (Punctual).

pungō, 3, pupugī, pūctum, *pierce, prick, PUNCTURE.*

pūniō, 4, -īvī or -ī, -itum, [poena], *PUNISH.*

pūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *cleanse, clear; excuse.* (Purge).

purpureus, -a, -um, adj., [purpura = PURPLE], *PURPLE-colored, PURPLE.*

puteus, -ī, m., *well.*

putō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *think.* Cf. arbitror, cōgitō, existimō.

putridus, -a, -um, adj., *rotten, decayed, PUTRID.*

quā, adv., [quī], *where.*

quadrigae, -ārum, f., [quattuor + jugum], *four-horse chariot.*

quaerō, 3, -sivī, -situm, *seek, ask, in-QUIRE.* (Question). Cf. interrogō, rogō.

quaesō, 3, [old form of quaerō], *beg, pray.*

quālis, -e, pron. adj. [quī], *of what sort.* (Quality).

quam, adv. and conj., [quī], *how, as; w. comp. = than; w. superl. = as possible, e. g. quam plūrimī, as many as possible.*

quam-ob-rem, adv., *on which account, why.*

quam-quam, conj., *although.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., [quam], *how great, as.* (Quantity).

quārtus, -a, -um, num. adj., [quattuor], *fourth.* (Quarter).

qua-si, adv., *as if.*

quattuor, indecl. num. adj., *four.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and*. Cf. *at-que*, *et*.

querous, -ūs, f., *oak*. Cf. *rōbur*.

querēla, -ae, f., [*queror*], *complaint*.

queror, 3, *questus*, *complain*. (*Querulous*).

questus, -ūs, m., [*queror*], *complaint*.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*.

quia, conj., *because*. Cf. *quod*.

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*.

quīdam, quaedam, quod(*quid*)-dam, indef. pron., *certain, a certain one*.

quīdem, adv., [*quī + dem*], *indeed*; *nē . . . quīdem = not even*.

quīēs, -ētis, f., *rest*, QUIET. Cf. *requiēs*.

quīn, conj., [*quī + nē*], *but that, that*; *haud multum āfuit quīn = very nearly*, (lit. *there was not much lacking but that*).

quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., [*quīnque + centum*], *five hundred*.

quīnquāgintā, indecl. num. adj., [*quīnque*], *fifty*.

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., *five*.

quis (or *quī*), quae, quid (or *quod*) (1) interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* (2) indef. pron., *any*.

quis-quam, quid-quam, (no fem. or pl.), indef. pron., *any one, anything*.

quīs-que, quae-que, quid-que and quod-que, indef. pron., *each, every*.

quō, adv., [*quī*], *whither, where*.

quod, conj., [*quī*], *because*. Cf. *quia*.

quō-modo, adv., *in what manner? how?*

quondam, adv., [*quom = cum*], *once upon a time, once, formerly*. Cf. *aliquandō, ōlim*.

quoniam, adv., [*quom = cum + iam*], *since, because*.

quoque, adv., *also, too*.

quot, indecl. pron. adj., *how many; as many as, as*.

quotiēs, adv., [*quot*], *how often; as often as*.

rādīcitus, adv., [*rādīx*], *from the roots, utterly*.

radius, -ī, m., *beam*, RAY.

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root*. (*Radical*).

rāmūs, -ī, m., *branch*. (*Ramify*).

rapidus, -a, -um, adj., [*rapiō*], *swift*, RAPID. Cf. *celer*.

rapīna, -ae, f., [*rapiō*], *robbery, plunder*, RAPINE.

rapiō, 3, -uī, -tum, *seize, snatch, carry off*. (*Rapture*). Cf. *capiō*.

raptim, adv., [*rapiō*], *hurriedly*.

rāpum, -ī, n., *turnip*.

ratiō, -ōnis, f., *method, plan; REASON*.

ratis, -is, f., *raft, vessel*.

raucus, -a, -um, *hoarse, discordant*.

re-, inseparable particle meaning *again, back*.

re-cēdō, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go back, retire*, RECEDE.

re-cēnseō, 2, -suī, -sum and -sī-tum, *review*.

receptus, -ūs, m., [*recipiō*], *re-treat*.

recessus, -ūs, m., *corner, RECESS*.

re-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, [capiō],
recover, RECEIVE; sē recipiō =
retreat; animus recipiō = *re-*
cover the senses.

re-creō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [creō], *re-*
fresh. (*Recreation*).

rēctē, adv., [rēctus], RIGHTLY.

rēctus, -a, -um, [regō], *straight*,
RIGHT.

re-cumbō, 3, -cubui, *lie down*.
(*Recumbent*). Cf. accumbō.

re-cuperō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [capiō],
get back, recover. (*Recuperate*).

re-currō, 3, -curri, *run back, re-*
tire; RECUR.

re-cūsō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [causa],
refuse. Cf. dētrectō.

red-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum, [re(d)],
give back, restore, RENDER, *give*.
Cf. restituō.

red-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go back, re-*
turn. Cf. regredior, revertō.

red-igō, 3, -ēgi, -āctum, [re(d)+
agō], *reduce*. Cf. redūcō.

reditus, -ūs, m., [redeō], *return*.

re-dūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, *bring*
back; REDUCE Cf. redigō.

redux, -ucis, adj., [redūcō], *re-*
turned.

re-ferō, -ferre, rettulī, -lātum,
bring back; RELATE; REFER; pe-
dem referō = *retreat*. Cf. re-
portō.

re-ficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, [faciō],
renew, repair. (*Refectory*).

re-fugiō, 3, -fūgi, *flee back, retreat*,
take REFUGE.

re-fulgeō, 2, -sī, *shine*. (*Refulgent*).

rēgia, -ae, f., [rēgius], *palace*.
rēgina, -ae, f., [rēx], *queen*.
regiō, -ōnis, f., REGION, *district*,
country.

rēgius, -a, -um, adj., [rēx], *royal*,
REGAL.

rēgnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [rēgnum],
rule, REIGN. Cf. regō.

rēgnum, -ī, n., [rēx], *kingdom*.

regō, 3, rēxi, rēctum, *rule, direct*.
Cf. rēgnō.

re-gredior, 3, -gressus, [gradior
= step], *go back, return*. Cf. re-
deō, revertō.

re-iciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō],
throw back, REJECT. Cf. repu-
diō, respuō.

re-lēgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *banish*,
RELEGATE.

re-liquō, 3, -liqui, -lictum, *leave*,
RELINQUISH.

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., [relinquō]
remaining, the rest.

remedium, -ī, n., [re + medeor],
REMEDY, *cure*.

rēmigō, 1, [rēmus + agō], *row*.

re-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, *send*
back, REMIT.

re-moveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum,
REMOVE.

rēmus, -ī, m., *oar*.

re-novō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *renew, re-*
store, RENOVATE.

re-nūntiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *report*,
an-NOUNCE; RENOUNCE.

re-pellō, 3, reppulī, -pulsum,
drive away, REPEL, REPULSE.

repentē, adv., [repēns = sudden],
suddenly. Cf. subito.

re-periō, 4, repperī, repertum,
[pariō], *find, discover*. Cf. in-
veniō.

repertor, -ōris, m., [reperiō], *in-*
ventor, discoverer Cf. inventor.

re-petō, 3, -īvi or -iī, -itum, *seek*
again; resume; exact. (*Repetition*).

re-pleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, fill.* (Replete).

re-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, *store away; replace.* (Repose).

re-portō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *carry back, gain, carry off.* (Report). Cf. referō.

re-pudiō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [pudet], *reject; divorce, REPUDIATE.* Cf. respuō, reiciō.

re-pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *fight against, resist.* Cf. resistō.

re-quiēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose.* (Requiem). Cf. quiēs.

re-quiēscō, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, *rest, repose.*

rēs, rei, f., *thing, circumstance, affair, business.*

re-serō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *unlock, open.* Cf. aperiō.

re-sideō, 2, -sedī, [sedeō], *remain, RESIDE.*

re-sistō, 3, -stiti, *RESIST.* Cf. repūgnō.

re-sonō, 1, -āvī, *RESOUND, echo.*

re-spondeō, 2, -dī, *respōnsum, answer, RESPOND.*

respōnsum, -ī, n., [respondeō], *answer, RESPONSE; opinion.*

rēs-pūblica, rei-pūblīcae, f., *state, commonwealth, REPUBLIC.*

re-spuō, 3, -uī, *spit out, reject.* Cf. reiciō, repudiō.

re-stituō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, [statuō], *put back, restore.* (Restitution). Cf. reddō.

re-surgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise again.* (Resurrection).

re-tineō, 2, -uī, -tentum, [teneō], *hold back, keep, RETAIN; restrain.*

reus, -ī, m., [res = suit], *prisoner, culprit.*

re-veniō, 4, -vēmī, -ventum, *come back, return.* (Revenue). Cf. redeō, revertō.

rē-vērā, adv., *in truth, in fact, indeed.*

re-vertō, 3, -tī, -sum, (revertor, dep. used in pres., imp., and fut.), *return.* (Revert). Cf. redeō, reveniō.

rēx, rēgis, m., [regō], *king.* (Regal)

Rhēnus, -ī, m., *RHINE.*

Ricardus, -ī, m., *RICHARD.*

rīdeō, 2, rīsī, rīsum, *laugh at, laugh; RIDICULE.*

rīgeō, 2, *stiffen.*

rigidus, -a, -um, [rigeō], *stiff, RIGID.*

rīma, -ae, f., *crack, chink.*

rīpa, -ae, f., *bank.* Cf. litus.

rīsus, -ūs, m., [rīdeō], *laugh, laughter.* (Risible).

rīvus, -ī, m., *stream, brook.* (Rivulet). Cf. amnis.

rīzor, 1, -ātus, *quarrel.*

Robertus, -ī, m., *ROBERT.*

rōbur, -oris, n., *oak, hard wood.* (Robust). Cf. quercus.

rōdō, 3, -sī, -sum, *gnaw.* (Rodent).

rogō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *ask.* Cf. interrogō, quaerō.

rogus, -ī, m., *funeral pile.*

Rollō, -ōnis, m., *ROLLO.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *ROME.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., [Rōma], *ROMAN.*

Rōscius, -ī, m., *ROSCIUS.*

roseus, -a, -um, adj., [rosa = rose], *ROSY.*

rōstrum, -ī, n., [rōdō], *beak.* (Rostrum).

rumpō, 3, rūpī, ruptum, *break, burst.* (Eruption).

ruō, 3, *ruī*, *rūtum* and *ruitum*, *rush*. (*Ruin*).

rūpēs, -is, f., [*rumpō*], *rock*. Cf. *saxum*, *scopulus*.

rūrsus, adv., [*re-vorsus*, part. of *revertō*], *again*.

rūs, *rūris*, n., *the country*. (*Rural*).

rūsticus, -a, -um, adj., [*rūs*], *rural*, *RUSTIC*, *country-*.

rūsticus, -i, m., [*rūs*], *countryman*, *RUSTIC*.

saccus, -ī, m., *SACK*, *bag*.

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj., *holy*, *SACRED*.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, c., [*sacer*], *priest*, *priestess*. (*Sacerdotal*).

sacra, -ōrum, n., [*sacer*], *sacred rites*.

sacrificium, -ī, n., [*sacer* + *faciō*], *SACRIFICE*.

saepe, adv., *often*, *frequently*. Cf. *plērumque*.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *cruel*, *fierce*, *savage*. Cf. *ferus*, *ferōx*.

sagitta, -ae, f., *arrow*.

sagittārius, -ī, m., [*sagitta*], *archer*.

Salmydessus, -ī, m., *SALMYDESSUS*, a town in Thrace.

saltem, adv., *at least*.

saltō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [*saliō* = *leap*], *dance*, *jump*.

(1) **saltus**, -ūs, m., [*saliō* = *leap*], *leap*.

(2) **saltus**, -ūs, m., *woodland*, *glade*, *wood*. Cf. *nemus*, *silva*.

salūbris, -bre, adj., [*salūs*], *healthy*, *SALUBRIOUS*.

salūs, -ūtis, f., *health*, *safety*. (*Salutary*).

salūtō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [*salūs*], *greet*, *SALUTE*.

salvē, [imp. of *salveō*], *good-day*, *welcome*.

salveō, 2, [*salvus*], *be well*; *salvēre iubeō* = *I bid you good-day*, *welcome*.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *unhurt*, *well*.

sanguineus, -a, -um, adj., [*sanguis*], *bloody*. (*Sanguine*).

sanguis, -inis, -m., *blood*. (*Sanguinary*). Cf. *cruor*.

sānō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [*sānus*], *heal*, *cure*.

sānus, -a, -um, adj., *healthy*. (*Sane*).

sapiēns, -entis, adj., [part. of *sapiō* = *be wise*], *wise*.

sapientia, -ae, f., [*sapiēns*], *wisdom*.

Sarracēnus, -ī, m., *SARACEN*.

sartor, -ōris, m., [*sarciō* = *patch*], *cobbler*; *tailor*.

satis, adv., *enough*, *sufficiently*. (*Satisfy*).

satyrus, -ī, m., *SATYR*.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded*.

saxum, -ī, n., *rock*, *stone*. Cf. *rūpēs*, *scopulus*.

scandō, 3, *climb*, *a-SCEND*.

scapha, -ae, f., *boat*, *skiff*.

scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., [*scelus*], *wicked*. Cf. *impius*.

scelus, -eris, n., *crime*, *wickedness*. Cf. *crimen*, *facinus*.

scientia, -ae, f., [*sciō*], *knowledge*, *SCIENCE*, *skill*.

scindō, 3, *scidī*, *scissum*, *cut*, *tear*. (*Scissors*).

sciō, 4, *scivī*, *scitum*, *know*. Cf. *cōgnōscō*.

scōpiō, -ōnis, m., *staff*, *stick*.

scopulus, -i; m., *rock*. Cf. *rūpēs*, *saxum*.

Scōtī, -ōrum, m., *SCOTS*.

scribō, 3, -psī, -ptum, [*scriba* = *clerk*], *write*; *militēs scribō* = *enroll troops, levy*. (*Scribble*).

scriptor, -ōris, m., [*scribō*], *writer, author*. (*Script*).

scrūtor, 1, -ātus, *examine carefully*. (*Scrutiny*).

Scythia, -ae, f., *SCYTHIA*.

sē-, inseparable particle meaning *apart*.

sē-cēdō, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go apart, withdraw*. (*Secede*).

secundum, prep. w. acc., [*sequor*], *after, along*.

secundus, -a, -um, adj., [*sequor*], *SECOND*; *favorable*.

secūris, -is, f., [*secō* = *cut*], *axe*.

sē-cūrus, -a, -um, adj., [*cūra*], *careless*; *safe, SECURE*. Cf. *incolumis, tūtus*.

secus, adv., *otherwise*.

sed, conj., *but*. Cf. *at, autem*.

sedeō, 2, *sēdī, sēssum, sit*. (*Ses-sion*).

sēdēs, -is, f., [*sedeō*], *seat, abode*.

sēditio, -ōnis, f., *SEDITION, revolt*.

sēditiosus, -a, -um, adj., [*sēditio*], *mutinous, SEDITIONARY*.

sēdulus, -a, -um, adj., *careful, zealous, SEDULOUS*.

seges, -etis, f., *corn-field*.

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow*.

sēgnitia, -ae, f., [*sēgnis*], *slowness*.

semel, num. adv., *once*.

sēmi-animis, -e, or *sēmi-animus*, -a, -um, adj., [*sēmi* = *half* + *anima* = *life*], *half-dead*.

semper, adv., *ever, always*.

senectūs, -ūtis, f., [*senex*], *old age*.

senex, *senis*, gen. plur. *senum*, m., *old man*. (*Senile*).

sēnsus, -ūs, m., [*sentiō*], *feeling, SENSE*.

sententia, -ae, f., [*sentiō*], *opinion, purpose*. (*Sentiment*).

sentiō, 4, *sēnsī, sēnsū, feel, perceive*. (*Sensation*). Cf. *percipiō*.

sepeliō, 4, -pelivī, -pultum, *bury*.

septem, indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

septentriōnes, -um, m., [*septem* + *Triōnes* = *the seven plough oxen*], (*the seven stars near the North Pole, called the Great Bear*), *north*.

septimus, -a, -um, num. adj., [*septem*], *seventh*.

sepulcrum, -ī, n., [*sepeliō*], *tomb, SEPULCHRE*.

sepultūra, -ae, f., [*sepeliō*], *burial, (Sepulture)*.

sequor, 3, *secūtus, follow, pursue*. (*Sequence*).

serēnus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, calm, unruffled, SERENE*.

sermō, -ōnis, m., *conversation, discourse; sermōnem serō* = *talk, converse*. (*Sermon*).

(1) **serō**, 3, *sēvī, satum, sow, plant*.

(2) **serō**, 3, (*seruī*), *sertum, join or bind together, sew*.

sērō, adv., [*sērus* = *late*], *late, too late*.

serpēns, -entis, f., [*serpō* = *crawl*], *SERPENT, snake*. Cf. *anguis*.

servō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *save, keep, pre-SERVE*.

servus, -ī, m., *slave, SERVANT*.

sēz-centī, -ae, -a, num. adj., [*sex* + *centum*], *six hundred*; used of any big number = *thousands*.

seu. See *sive*.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *stern*,

SEVERE.

sex, indecl. num. adj., SIX.

sī, conj., *if, whether*.

sīc, adv., *so, thus*. Cf. ita.

Sicilia, -ae, f., SICILY.

sīc-ut, adv., *just as*.

signum, -ī, n., SIGNAL, SIGN; *standard*.

silēns, -entis, adj., [part. of sileō],
SILENT.

silenter, adv., [silēns], SILENTLY.

sileō, 2, -uī, *be* SILENT.

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest*. (*Silvan*).

Cf. nemus, saltus.

silvestris, -e, adj., [silva], *wooded, woodland*.

simia, -ae, f., and simius, -ī, m.,
monkey.

similis, -e, adj., [simul], *like, resembling*, SIMILAR.

simul, adv., [similis], *at the same time*; simul ac or atque = *as soon as*.

simulō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [similis],
make like, imitate, pretend,
SIMULATE.

sine, prep. w. abl., *without*.

singillatim, adv., [singulī], *one by one*, SINGLY.

singulāris, -e, adj., [singulī], SIN-
GULAR, *remarkable*.

singulī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *one to each, one apiece*; SINGLE, *each*.

sinō, 3, sīvī, situm, *allow*.

Sinōn, -ōnis, m., SINON.

sinus, -ūs, m., *bosom*. Cf. gremium.

sistō, 3, stitī, statum, [stō], *stop*.
Cf. stō.

sitiēns, -entis, adj., [part. of sitiō = *be thirsty*], *thirsty*.

sitis, -is, f., *thirst*.

sive or seu, conj., *whether*; sive . . . sive = *whether . . . or*. Cf. aut.

societās, -ātis, f., [socius], *alliance*; SOCIETY.

socius, -ī, m., *ally, partner, companion*, *as-SOCIATE*.

sōl, sōlis, [no gen. pl.], m., *sun*. (*Solar*).

solea, -ae, f., [solum], *shoe*. (*Sole*).

soleō, 2, -itus, *be accustomed*; solitus = *usual*.

Solimānus, -ī, m., SOLIMAN.

solum, -ī, n., *throne*.

sollemnis, -e, adj., [sollus = whole + annus], *appointed*; SOLEMN; *customary, common*.

sollicitūdō, -inis, f., [sollicitus], *anxiety*, SOLICITUDE.

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj., [sollus = whole + cieō = *move*], *anxious*, SOLICITOUS.

solum, -ī, n., SOIL, *ground*.

sōlum, adv., [sōlus], *only*.

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only*, SOLE.

solvō, 3, solvī, solūtum, *loose, loosen*; *set sail*; *pay*. (*Solve*).

somnium, -ī, n., [somnus], *dream*.

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep*. (*Somnambulism*). Cf. sopor.

sonitus, -ūs, m., [sonō], SOUND.

sonō, 1, -uī, -itum, [sonus], SOUND.

sonōrus, -a, -um, adj., [sonō], *sounding*, SONOROUS.

sonus, -ī, m., SOUND, *noise*. Cf. fragor.

sopor, -ōris, m., *sleep*. (*Soporific*). Cf. somnus.

sordidus, -a, -um, adj., [sordeō = *be dirty*], *dirty*. (SORDID).

soror, -ōris, f., *sister*.

sors, sortis, f., *lot*. (Sort).

sortior, 4, -itus, [sors], *draw lots*.

spargō, 3, spārsī, spārsūm, *scatter, sprinkle*. (Sparse).

Spartacus, -ī, m., SPARTACUS.

spatium, -ī, n., SPACE, *distance, interval*.

speciēs, -ēī, f., *appearance, figure; kind*, SPECIES. Cf. figūra, forma.

spectāculum, -ī, n., [spectō], *sight*, SPECTACLE.

spectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [speciō = *look*], *look at*. (Spectator).

spelunca, -ac, f., *cavern*. Cf. antrum.

spernō, 3, sprēvī, sprētum, *despise, scorn*. Cf. dēspiciō.

spērō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [spēs], *hope*.

spēs, -eī, f., *hope*.

spīritus, -ūs, m., [spīrō = *breathe*], *breath*; SPIRIT.

splendidē, adv., [splendidus], SPLENDIDLY, *magnificently*.

splendidus, -a, -um, adj., [splendeō = *shine*], SPLENDID, *magnificent*.

spoliō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *rob, plunder, SPOIL, steal*.

spōnsus, -ī, m., and spōnsa, -ae, f., [spondeō = *promise*], *betrothed*. (Sponsor).

sponte, f., [abl of (spōns) = *free-will*], *of one's own accord*, SPONTANEOUSLY.

spūma, -ae, f., *foam, lather*.

stabulum, -ī, n., [stō], STABLE, *stall*.

stāgnum, -ī, n., *pond*. (Stagnant). Cf. lacus, palus.

statim, adv., [stō], *immediately*. Cf. exemplō, prōtinus.

statiō, -ōnis, f., [stō], *post, STATION, position*.

statuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, [stō], *fix, decide, resolve, stop*. (Statute).

stella, -ae, f., *star*. (Stellar).

stō, 1, steti, statum, *stand*. (State).

stolidus, -a, -um, adj., *stupid*, STOLID.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *vigorous, courageous*; STRENUOUS. Cf. fortis, validus.

strepitus, -ūs, m., [strepō = *make a noise*], *noise, rustling*.

stridor, -ōris, m., [stridō = *make a harsh noise*], *squeaking*. (Strident).

stringō, 3, strīnxī, strīctum, *draw*. (Stringent).

struō, 3, strūxī, strūctum, *build, construct, devise*.

studium, -ī, n., [studeō = *desire*], *desire, zeal*. (Study).

stultitia, -ae, f., [stultus], *folly*.

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish*. (Stultify).

stupe-faciō, 3, -fēcī, -factum, [stupeō], *astonish, stun*, STUPEFY.

stupeō, 2, -uī, *be amazed*. (Stupid).

suāvis, -e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, delightful*. (Suave). Cf. dulcis.

sub, prep. w. acc. and abl., *under, towards, close to*.

sub-ducō, 3, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw from under, draw up, withdraw; steal*.

sub-eō, -ire, -iī, -itum, *undergo*. **subiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [iaciō], *place under*. (Subject).

subitō, adv., [subitus], *suddenly*. Cf. imprōvisō, repēte.

subitus, -a, -um, adj., [subeō],
sudden.

sublātus, part. of tollō.

sub-levō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *raise, lift*.

sub-mergō 3, -mērsi, -mērsum,
sink, overwhelm, SUBMERGE.

sub-moveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum,
re-MOVE, supplant.

subsidiū, -ī, n., [sub + sedeō],
help, protection, aid. Cf. auxiliū.

suo-cēdō, 3, -cēssī, -cēssum,
[sub], *come up, SUCCEED, follow*.

succēssus, -ūs, m., [succēdō],
SUCCESS.

sūcus, -ī, m., *juice*.

suf-fōcō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [sub + faucēs], *choke, strangle, SUFFOCATE*.

suffrāgium, -ī, n., *vote, SUFFRAGE*.
sum, esse, fuī, *be*.

summus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of superus], *highest, top of*.

sūmō, 3, sūmpsī, -sūmptum, *take, as-SUME; exact*.

sūmptus, -ūs, m., [sūmō], *expense*.
(*Sumptuous*). Cf. impēnsa.

super, prep. w. acc. and abl.,
over, above, upon.

superbia, -ae, f., [superbus],
pride.

superbus, -a, -um, adj., [super],
proud. (*Superb*).

superior, -ius, adj., [comp. of superus], *higher; preceding; SUPERIOR*.

superō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [super],
overcome, conquer. Cf. vincō.

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, *remain, survive*.

sup-petō, 3, -ivī or -iī, -ītum,
[sub], *suffice*.

sup-pleō, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, [sub],
fill up; SUPPLY.

supplex, -icis, adj., [sub + pli-cō = bend], *suppliant*. (*Supplicate*).

supplicium, -ī, n., [supplex],
punishment. Cf. cruciātus.

sup-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum,
[sub], *place under*. (*Suppose*).

suprā, adv. and prep. w. acc.,
above, before.

suprēmus, -a, -um, adj., [superl. of superus], *last*.

surdus, -a, -um, adj., *deaf*. (*Surd*).

sūrgō, 3, surrēxi, surrēctum, [sub + regō], *rise*. (*Surge*).

sūs, suis, c., *pig*. Cf. porcus.

suscipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, [sub + capiō], *undertake, incur, take up*. (*Susceptible*).

sus-citō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [sub],
stir up, arouse. (*Resuscitate*).

sus-pendō, 3, -di, -pēsum, [sub],
hang up, SUSPEND.

suspiciō, -ōnis, f., [sub + speciō], SUSPICION.

suspīcor, 1, -ātus, [sub + speciō], SUSPECT.

sustineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentum, [sub + teneō], SUSTAIN, *endure, stand*.

sustulī, perf. of tollō.

susurrus, -ī, m., *whisper*.

suus, -a, -um, pron. adj., [suī],
his, her, its, their.

Symplēgadēs, -um, f, the SYMPLEGADES, floating rocks, dangerous to ships.

taberna, -ae, f., *shop*.

tabernāculum, -ī, n., [taberna],
tent. (*Tabernacle*).

tābescō, 3, -buī, [tābēs = *wasting disease*], *pine or waste away*.
taceō, 2, -cui, -citum, *be silent*.
tacitē, adv., [tacitus], *silently, quietly*. (*Tacitly*).
tacitus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of taceō], *silent*. (*Tacit*).
taedet, 2, taedit or taesum est, impers., *it disgusts, wearies*; taedet mē, *I am disgusted*.
taenia, -ae, f., *ribbon*.
taeter, -tra, -trum, adj., *foul, loathsome*.
talentum, -ī, n., TALENT, a sum of money equal to about \$1130.
tālis, -e, pron. adj., *such*.
tam, adv., *so*. Cf. ita, sic.
tam-diū, adv., *so long*.
tamen, conj. and adv., *nevertheless, however, yet, but*.
tandem, adv., [tam], *at length*; in questions = *pray?* Cf. dēmum, dēnique, postrēmō.
tangō, 3, tetigī, tāctum, *touch*. (*Tangible*).
tan-quam, adv., [tam], *just as, like as*.
tantum, adv., [tantus], *only*.
tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so great*.
tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow*, TARDY.
Tarentum, -ī, n., TARENTUM, a city of Lower Italy.
taurus, -ī, m., *bull*.
tectum, -ī, n., [tegō], *roof; house*. Cf. domus, aedēs.
tegō, 3, tēxi, tēctum, *cover*. Cf. occulō, operiō.
tēlum, -ī, n., *weapon, dart, spear, javelin*. Cf. hasta, iaculum.
temerē, adv., *rashly*.
tempestās, -ātis, f., [tempus], *weather; storm*, TEMPEST.

tēplum, -ī, n., TEMPLE.
tempus, -oris, n., *time, season, weather*. (*Temporal*).
tendō, 3, tetendī, tentum and tēnsum, *stretch, draw*. (*Tension*).
tenebrae, -ārum, f., *darkness, shades*. Cf. cāligō.
teneō, 2, -uī, -tum, *hold, keep, restrain*. (*Tenant*). Cf. habeō.
tener, -era, -erum, adj., TENDER.
tentō, (or temptō), 1, -āvī, -ātum, [tendō], *try, at-TEMPT*. (*Temptation*).
tenuis, -e, adj., *thin, meagre*. (*Attenuated*). Cf. gracilis.
ter, num. adv., *three times, thrice*.
tergum, -ī, n., *back*.
terminō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [terminus = *boundary*], *bound*; TERMINATE.
terō, 3, trīvī, trītum, *rub*. (*Attrition*).
terra, ae, f., *earth, land*. (*Terrace*).
terreō, 2, -uī, -itum, *frighten, terrify*.
terribilis, -e, adj., [terreō], *dreadful, fearful*, TERRIBLE.
territus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of terreō], *frightened*.
terror, -ōris, m., [terreō], TERROR.
tertius, -a, -um, num. adj., [ter], *third*.
testis, -is, c., *witness*. (*Testify*).
Thēbae, -ārum, f., THEBES, a city of Boeotia in Greece.
thermae, -ārum, f., *warm baths*. (*Thermometer*).
thēsauros, -ī, m., TREASURE, *hoard*.
Thēseus, -eī and -eos, m., THESEUS, a Greek hero.

Thessalia, -ae, f., THESSALY, a region of Greece.

Thracia, -ae, f., THRACE, a country northeast of Greece.

tibia, -ae, f., *pipe, flute*. Cf. *fistula*.

tibicen, -inis, m., [tibia + canō], *piper, flute-player*.

tigris, -is, or -idis, c., TIGER.

timeō, 2, -uī, *fear*. (*timid*). Cf. *vereor*.

Timon, -ōnis, m., TIMON.

timor, -ōris, m., [timeō], *fear*. (*timorous*). Cf. *formidō*, *metus*.

tingō, 3, -tinxī, *tinctum*, *dye*, TINGE. Cf. *inficiō*.

Titus, -ī, m., TITUS.

toga, -ae, f., TOGA, the outer garment of a Roman citizen.

tolerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *endure*, TOLERATE. Cf. *patior*.

tollō, 3, *sustuli*, *sublātum*, *lift*, *raise, take away*. (*Extol*).

tondeō, 2, *totondī*, *tōnsum*, *shave*.

tōnsor, -ōris, m., [tondeō], *barber*. (*Tonsorial*).

torqueō, 2, *torsī*, *tortum*, *twist*. (*Torture*).

torquis, -is, m., [torqueō], *necklace*.

torreō, 2, *torruī*, *tostum*, *burn*, *bake*. (*Torrid*, *toast*).

torvus, -a, -um, adj., *grim, savage*. Cf. *ferus*, *saevus*.

tostus, part. of *torreō*.

tot, indecl. adj., *so many*.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *the whole, entire, all*. Cf. *omnis*. (*Total*).

trabs, *trabis*, f., *beam, timber*.

tractō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [trahō], *handle, manage*, TREAT.

trā-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum, [trāns],

give over, deliver; report. (*Tradition*).

trahō, 3, *trāxī*, *trāctum*, *draw, drag*. (*Attract*).

Trāianus, -ī, m., TRAY.

trāciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectum, [trāns + iaciō], *carry across, transport, pass through, pierce*. Cf. *trānsporto*.

trānō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [trāns + nō = *swim*], *swim across*.

tranquillē, adv., [tranquillus], *quietly, calmly*, TRANQUILLY.

tranquillitās, -ātis, f., [tranquillus], *calmness*, TRANQUILLITY.

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *quiet, calm*, TRANQUIL.

trāns, prep. w. acc., *across, over, beyond*.

trāns-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *cross over, cross*. (*Transition*). Cf. *trāsmittō*.

trāns-figō, 3, -fixī, -fixum, *pierce through, pierce*, TRANSFIX. Cf. *trānsfodiō*.

trāns-fodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fōssum, *stab through, pierce*. Cf. *trāns-figō*.

trāns-mittō, 3, -misi, -misum, *send across, go across, cross*. (*Transmit*). Cf. *trānseō*.

trāns-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry across*, TRANSPORT. Cf. *trāciō*.

trāns-volō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *fly across*.

trecentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., [trēs + centum], *three hundred*.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj., *three*.

tribuō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, [tribus = *tribe*], *give, render*. (*Attribute*).

tribūtum, -ī, n., [tribuō], TRI-BUTE.

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty*.

tristis, -e, adj., *sad, gloomy, sorrowful*. Cf. *maestus*.

tristitia, -ae, f., [tristis], *sadness*.

Trōia, -ae, f., TROY, an ancient city in Phrygia.

truncus, -ī, m., TRUNK.

tū, pers. pron., *thou, you*.

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet*.

tubicen, -inis, m., [tuba + canō], *trumpeter*.

tulī, perf. of *ferō*.

tum, adv., *then, at that time*.

tumultus, -ūs, m., *uproar*, TUMULT.

tumulus, -ī, m., [tumeō = *swell*], *mound*.

tunica, -ae, f., *under-garment*, TUNIC.

turba, -ae, f., *crowd*. Cf. *caterva*.

(1) **turbō**, ī, -āvi, -ātum, [turba], *dis-TURB*.

(2) **turbō**, -inis, m., *whirlwind* (*turbine*). Cf. *procella*.

turbulentus, -a, -um, adj., [turba], *troublesome*, TURBULENT.

turpis, -e, adj., *base, disgraceful*. * (*Turpitude*).

turris, -is, f., TOWER.

tussis, -is, f., *cough*.

tūtus, -a, -um, adj., [part. of *tueor* = *protect*], *safe*. Cf. *incolumis*, *secūrus*.

tuus, -a, -um, pron. adj., *thy, thine, your, yours*.

ubi, adv., *where, when*.

ubi-que, adv., *everywhere*. (*Ubiquitous*).

uidus, -a, -um, adj., *wet*.

ulciscor, 3, ultus, *avenger*.

Ūlixēs, -ī or eī, m., ULYSSES, a Greek hero.

ŭllus, -a, -um, adj., [for *ŭnulus*, dimin. of *ŭnus*], *any*.

ŭterior, -ius, comp. adj. w. no posit. [ŭtrā], *farther*. (*Uterior*).

ŭltimus, -a, -um, superl. adj., [ŭterior], *farthest, last*. (*Ultimate*).

ŭtrā, adv., *beyond, further, more, besides*.

ululātus, -ūs, m., [ululō = *howl*], *howling, wailing*.

umbra, -ae, f., *shade, shadow*. (*Umbrella*).

umerus, -ī, m., *shoulder*.

ŭnā, adv., [ŭnus], *together with*.

unda, -ae, f., *wave*. Cf. *fluctus*.

unde, adv., *whence*.

ŭndecim, indecl. num. adj., [ŭnus + *decem*], *eleven*.

undi-que, adv., [unde], *from all sides, on all sides*.

ungō, 3, ŭnxi, ŭnctum, *smear, anoint*. (*Uction*).

unguentum, -ī, n., [ungō], *ointment*, UNGUENT.

unguis, -is, m., *nail, talon*.

ŭnicus, -a, -um, adj., [ŭnus], *single*. (*Unique*).

ŭni-versus, -a, -um, [ŭnus + *vertō*], *all together*. (*Universe*).

unquam, adv., *ever*.

ŭnus, -a, -um, num. adj., *one*.

urbānus, -a, -um, adj., [urbs], *of or belonging to the city or town, city, town-*. (*Urbane*).

urbs, urbis, f., *city*. (*Suburb*). Cf. *oppidum*.

urgeō, 2, -ŭrsī, *press, drive*, URGE. Cf. *impellō*, *incitō*.

ŭrō, 3, ŭssī, ŭstum, *burn*.

ursa, -ae, f., *she-bear*.

usque, adv., *all the while, up to, until*.

ŭsus, -ŭs, m., [ŭtor], *USE*; *experience*.

ut or **utī**, conj., w. indic., *as, when*; w. subj., *that, in order that*.

ŭter, -tris, m., *skin*.

uter, -tra, -trum, interrog. pron., *which of two*.

uterque, utraque, utrumque, indef. pron., *each of two*.

ŭtilis, -e, adj., [ŭtor], *USEFUL*.

ŭtilitās, -ātis, f., [ŭtilis], *USEFULNESS, UTILITY, advantage*.

uti-nam, adv., *would that, O that*.

ŭtor, 3, ŭsus, *USE, employ*.

utrinque, adv., [uterque], *on either side, on both sides*.

utrum, adv., *whether*.

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife*.

vacca, -ae, f. *cow*. (*Vaccinate*).

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., [vacō = *be empty*], *empty, idle*. (*Vacant*).

vādō, 3, *go, walk*.

vadum, -ī, n., [vādō], *ford, shallow*.

vagor, 1, -ātus, *wander, rove*. (*Vagrant*).

valdē, adv., [validus], *strongly, intensely, very*.

valeō, 2, -uī, -itum, *be strong, be able, be well*; valē = *good-bye*.

validus, -a, -um, adj., [valeō], *strong, stout, powerful*. Cf. fortis, strēnuus.

vallis, -is, f., *VALLEY*.

vāllum, -ī, n., *WALL, rampart*.

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *empty*; *groundless, VAIN*.

varius, -a, -um, adj., *VARIOUS*.

Vārus, -ī, m., *VARUS*.

vās, vāsīs, pl. vāsa, -ōrum n., *ves-sel, pot.* (*Vase*).

vāstō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [vāstus], *ravage, de-VASTATE*.

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *WASTE*; *immense, VAST*. Cf. ingēns.

vehementer, adv., *violently, VEHEMENTLY*.

vehō, 3, vexī, vectum, *carry, convey*; pass. = *ride*. (*Vehicle*).

Cf. ferō, portō.

Vēī, -ōrum, m., *VEJI, city in Italy*.

vēla, -ōrum, n., *sails*.

vellus, -eris, n., *fleece*.

vel-ut, adv., *even as, just as*.

vēnātiō, -ōnis, f., [vēnor], *hunting*.

vēnātor, -ōris, m., [vēnor], *hunter*.

vēndō, 3, -didi, -ditum, [vēnum = *sale + dō*], *sell*. (*Vend*).

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison, VENOM*.

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, favor, kindness; pardon*. (*Venial*).

veniō, 4, vēnī, ventum, *come*.

vēnor, 1, -ātus, *hunt*.

venter, -tris, m., *belly*.

ventus, -ī, m., *wind*. Cf. aura, āēr.

vēr, vēris, n., *spring*. (*Vernal*).

verber, -eris, n., *lash, whip; blow*.

verberō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [verber], *lash, beat, box*. (*Reverberate*).

Cf. feriō.

verbum, -ī, n., *word*. (*Verbal*).

vereor, 2, -itus, *re-VERE*; *fear*. Cf. metuō, timeō.

vērō, adv. and conj., [vērus], *indeed, in fact, however*. Cf.

vērūm.

Verrēs, -is, m., *VERRES*.

verrō, 3, *brush, sweep*.

versor, 1, -ātus, [vertō], *dwelt, stay, be, be engaged in*.

vertō, 3, verti, versum, *turn*. (Verse).

verū, -ūs, n., *spit* (for roasting).

vērū, adv. and conj., [vērus], *truly, but, yet*. Cf. vērō.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real*. (Verify).

vē-sānus, -a, -um, adj., [vē = *not*], *mad, furious, raging*. Cf. insānus.

vescor, 3, *feed, eat*. Cf. edō, dēvorō.

vesper, -erī and -eris, m., *evening*. (Vespers).

vesperī, adv., [vesper], *in the evening*.

vester, -tra, -trum, pron. adj., *your, yours*.

vestigium, -ī, n., *footstep; trace*. (Vestige).

vestimentum, -ī, n., [vestis], *garment*. (Vestment).

vestiō, 4, -ivī, -itum, [vestis], *dress, clothe*. (Vesture).

vestis, -is, f., *garment, robe, clothes*.

vetō, 1, -uī, -itum, *forbid*. (Veto).

vēxō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [vehō], *injure, molest*, VEX.

via, -ae, f., WAY, *road, street, passage, gap*.

viātor, -ōris, m., [via], *wayfarer, traveler*.

vicīnus, -a, -um, adj., [vicus], *near, neighboring; as noun = neighbor*. (Vicinity).

victor, -ōris, m., [vincō], *conqueror*, VICTOR.

victōria, -ae, f., [victor], VICTORY.

victus, -ūs, m., [vivō], *food*. (Victuals).

vicus, -ī, m., *street, village*.

videō, 2, vidī, visum, *see; pass., seem, appear*. (Vision). Cf. aspicō, cōspiciō.

viduus, -a, -um, adj., *widowed*.

vigilanter, adv., [vigilāns = *watchful*], *watchfully*, VIGILANTLY.

vigilantia, -ae, f., [vigilāns = *watchful*], *watchfulness*, VIGILANCE.

vigilia, -ae, f., [vigil = *watchful*], *wakefulness, watch*. (Vigil).

vigilō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [vigil = *watchful*], *watch*. (Vigilant).

vigintī, indecl. num. adj., *twenty*.

vilis, -e, adj., *cheap, worthless*.

villa, -ae, f., *country house*, VILLA.

vīmen, -inis, n., *pliant twig, osier*.

vinciō, 4, vinxī, vinctum, *bind*. Cf. cōnstringō.

vincō, 3, vicī, victum, *conquer*. Cf. superō.

vinculum, or vinclum, -ī, n., [vinciō], *chain*. Cf. catēna.

vindicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, *lay claim to; avenge*. (Vindicate).

vīnum, -ī, n., WINE.

violentia, -ae, f., [vis], VIOLENCE, *fury, vehemence*.

violō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, [vis], VIOLENCE, *profane; break*.

vir, virī, m., *man, husband, man of principle*. Cf. homō.

virga, -ae, f., *rod*.

virgō, -inis, f., *maiden*, VIRGIN. Cf. puella.

virgulta, -ōrum, n., [virga], *thicket, shrubbery*.

viridis, -e, adj., [vireo = *be green*], *green*. (*Verdure*).

virilis, -e, adj., [vir], *manly*. (*Virile*).

virtūs, -ūtis, f., [vir], *courage*; VIRTUE. Cf. fortitūdō.

vīs, (vīs), f., sing., *force, violence*; pl., virēs, *strength*.

vīsō, 3, vīsī, vīsum, VISIT.

vīsus, -ūs, m., [videō], *sight*.

vīta, -ae, f., [vivō], *life*. (*Vital*).

vitium, -ī, n., *fault*, VICE. Cf. culpa, dēlictum.

vītō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *avoid, shun, escape*. Cf. effugiō.

vitulus, -ī, m., *calf*.

vīvō, 3, vixī, victum, *live*.

vīvus, -a, -um, adj., [vivō], *alive*.

vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely*.

vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call, summon, invite*. (*Vocation*). Cf. appellō.

Volcānus, -ī, m., VULCAN, the god of fire.

(1) **volgō**, adv., [volgus = *people*], *publicly, before all the world*. (*Vulgar*).

(2) **volgō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [volgus = *people*], *publish*. (*Vulgate*).

volitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [volō], *fly to and fro, hover*.

volnerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, [volnus], *wound*. (*Vulnerable*).

volnus, -eris, n., *wound*.

volō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, *fly*.

volō, velle, voluī, *wish*. (*Volition*).

volpēs, -is, f., *fox*.

voltur, -uris, m., VULTURE.

voltus, -ūs, m., *countenance, features; looks, expression*.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., [volō], *winged*.

volucris, -is, f., [volucer], *bird*.

voluptās, -ātis, f., *pleasure, delight, choice*.

volvō, 3, volvi, volūtum, *roll, revolve; ponder, meditate*.

vōtum, -ī, n., [voveō = *vow*], *vow*. (*Vote*).

vōx, vōcis, f., [vocō], *VOICE*.

Zēnō, -ōnis, m., ZENO.

Zephyrus, -ī, m., ZEPHYR, *west wind*.

Zetes, -ae, m., ZETES, one of the Argonauts.









